

The `revtex4-2` document class of the American Physical Society *

Arthur Ogawa and Mark Doyle †

Version 4.2e, dated 2020/10/03

This file embodies the implementation of the APS REVTeX 4.2 document class for electronic submissions to journals.

The distribution point for this work is <https://journals.aps.org/revtex/>, which contains fully unpacked, prebuilt runtime files and documentation.

Contents

1	Using REVTeX	5
1.1	Bill of Materials	5
1.1.1	Primary Source	5
1.1.2	Generated by <code>tex revtex4-2.dtx</code>	5
1.1.3	Generated by <code>pdflatex revtex4-2.dtx</code>	5
1.1.4	Auxiliary	6
2	Code common to all modules	6
3	The driver module driver	6
3.0.1	Docstrip and info directives	7
3.1	The Frontmatter File	7
3.2	The Document Body	11
4	Overview	11
5	Writing journal-specific extensions to REVTeX	13
6	The <code>revtex4</code> Document Class	13
6.1	Compatibility Processing	14
7	Extensions to the \LaTeX Kernel	14
7.1	Hooks	14

*Work under hire to American Physical Society. Version 4.2e © 2019 American Physical Society

†First revision of REVTeX4.0 (unreleased) by David Carlisle, all released versions of 4.0 and 4.1 by Art Ogawa, 4.2a (unreleased) by Aptara, 4.2b,c by Mark Doyle

8	Compatability with the geometry package	15
9	Options	16
9.1	Define Booleans Used in Options	16
9.2	Declare Options	16
9.2.1	Checkin: for Editorial Use	16
9.2.2	Preprint Style	16
9.2.3	Showing PACS and keywords	17
9.2.4	Balance the last page when in two-column page grid	17
9.2.5	Showing preprint numbers	18
9.2.6	Hypertext Option	18
9.2.7	Type Size	18
9.2.8	Media Size	19
9.2.9	Bibnotes	19
9.2.10	Footinbib	20
9.2.11	altaffilletter	20
9.2.12	superbib	20
9.2.13	citeautoscript	20
9.2.14	Variants on the Bibliography Style	21
9.2.15	Simplex/Duplex Pages	21
9.2.16	Two-Column Page Grid	21
9.2.17	raggedbottom or flushbottom	23
9.2.18	tightenlines	23
9.2.19	lengthcheck	23
9.2.20	Draft and Final	24
9.2.21	eqsecnum	24
9.2.22	secnumarabic	24
9.2.23	floats/endfloats	25
9.2.24	titlepage/notitlepage	25
9.2.25	Substyle and Sub-substyle	26
9.2.26	Optical Society of America	26
9.2.27	Presenting Authors and Their Affiliations	29
9.2.28	Typeset by REVTeX	29
9.3	Attempt to fix float placement failure	29
9.4	Option to relax page height	30
9.5	Selecting procedure for processing abstract	30
9.6	Option to turn on diagnostics in the frontmatter	30
9.7	Default Option, Society, Journal, and pointsize	31
9.8	Class-Asserted Options	34
10	Procedures Dependent Upon Options	34
11	Required Packages	36
12	Incompatible Packages	36

13 Society- and Journal-Specific Code	36
14 Body	37
14.1 counters	37
14.2 float parameters	38
14.3 List Environments	38
14.4 Sectioning Commands	39
14.4.1 Sectioning Commands and Their Productions	39
14.4.2 The Acknowledgments Environment	40
14.4.3 Part Opener	41
14.4.4 Stacked Heads	42
14.4.5 Runin Heads	42
14.5 Math	43
14.6 Type Size-Dependent Settings	43
14.7 All Point Sizes	43
14.8 Figures	44
14.8.1 Deferring figure Floats	45
14.9 Tables	46
14.9.1 Deferring table Floats	47
14.10 Videos	48
14.10.1 Deferring video Floats	49
15 Tabular	50
16 Footnote Text	51
16.1 Citations, Bibliography, Endnotes	51
16.1.1 Bibliography	51
16.1.2 \endnotes and \rtx@bibnotes	61
17 Initial setup	68
18 \appendix	69
19 Changing the page grid	69
19.1 Avoiding Grid Changes	69
19.2 Galley Style: Margin Changes	70
19.3 Grid Changing Via ltxgrid	70
20 Old font commands	72
21 English-Language Texts	72
22 Legacy Commands	74
23 Corrected Indentation for tableofcontents	77
24 Patches for lineno.sty	77

25 Endgame for the Document Class	78
25.1 Job Macro Package	78
25.2 Endgame Processing for the Document Class	79
26 Symbols: the revsymb module	81
27 The 10pt class option: the 10pt module	84
27.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors	85
28 The 11pt class option: the 11pt module	88
28.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors	88
29 The 12pt class option: the 12pt module	90
29.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors	90
30 Page parameters	91
31 The aps class extension: the aps module	93
31.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors	94
31.2 Abbreviations	94
31.3 APS Setup	95
31.3.1 Title block	96
31.3.2 Stacked Heads	102
31.3.3 Runin Heads	103
31.3.4 Table of Contents	104
31.3.5 Default column bottom	105
31.3.6 Table alignment style	105
31.3.7 Footnote formatting	106
31.3.8 Appendix	106
31.3.9 Bibliography	107
31.3.10 Comparing apsrev.bst and apsrmp.bst	113
31.3.11 Index	115
31.4 Journal- and Pointsize-Specific Code	116
31.5 Typesize-Specific Code	116
31.5.1 pra	116
31.5.2 prb	116
31.5.3 prc	117
31.5.4 prd	117
31.5.5 pre	117
31.5.6 prl	117
31.5.7 prper	119
31.5.8 prab	119
31.5.9 prx	119
31.5.10 prapplied	119
31.5.11 prmaterials	119
31.5.12 prfluids	119

31.5.13 <code>physrev</code>	120
31.5.14 <code>rmp</code>	120
31.6 Establish APS Defaults	120
31.7 APS Sanity Checking	121
32 The <code>rmp</code> journal substyle: the <code>rmp</code> module	122
32.1 Frontmatter	122
33 :	124
33.1 General Text	124
33.2 Sectioning	125
33.3 Figure and Table Caption Formatting	127
33.4 Citations and Bibliography	127
33.5 Table of Contents	135
Index	146

1 Using REVTeX

The file README has retrieval and installation information.

User documentation is presented separately in `auguide.tex`.

The file `template.aps` is a boilerplate file.

.

1.1 Bill of Materials

Following is a list of the files in this distribution arranged according to provenance.

1.1.1 Primary Source

One single file generates all.

```
%revtex4-2.dtx
%
```

1.1.2 Generated by `tex revtex4-2.dtx`

Typesetting this file under TeX itself runs the installer, which generates the package files.

```
%revtex4-2.cls, revtex4.ins, revtex4.drv, aps4-2.rtx,
%aps10pt4-2.rtx, aps11pt4-2.rtx, aps12pt4-2.rtx, revsymp.sty
%
```

1.1.3 Generated by pdf_latex revtex4-2.dtx

Typesetting the source file under L^AT_EX generates the documentation.

```
%revtex4.pdf,  
%
```

1.1.4 Auxiliary

The following are auxiliary files generated in the course of running L^AT_EX:

```
%revtex4.aux revtex4.idx revtex4.ind revtex4.log revtex4.toc  
%
```

2 Code common to all modules

The following may look a bit kloutchy, but we want to require only one place in this file where the version number is stated, and we also want to ensure that the version number is embedded into every generated file.

Now we declare that these files can only be used with L^AT_EX 2_ε. An appropriate message is displayed if a different T_EX format is used.

```
1 %<*doc|kernel|aps|rmp|revsymb>  
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1996/12/01]%  
3 %</doc|kernel|aps|rmp|revsymb>  
4 %<kernel>\ProvidesClass{revtex4-2}  
5 %<aps>\ProvidesFile{aps4-2}  
6 %<rmp>\ProvidesFile{apsrmp4-2}  
7 %<10pt>\ProvidesFile{aps10pt4-2}  
8 %<11pt>\ProvidesFile{aps11pt4-2}  
9 %<12pt>\ProvidesFile{aps12pt4-2}  
10 %<revsymb>\ProvidesPackage{revsymb4-2}  
11 %<*doc>  
12 \ProvidesFile{revtex4-2.dtx}  
13 %</doc>  
14 %<!*package&!options>  
15 %<version>  
16 [2020/10/03 4.2e (https://journals.aps.org/revtex/ for documentation)]% \fileversion  
17 %</!*package&!options>
```

The current class name is remembered in `\class@name`. This is something of a kloutch, relying as it does on knowledge of the implementation of `\ProvidesPackage`.

```
18 %<kernel>\let\class@name\@gtempa
```

3 The driver module driver

This module, consisting of the present section, typesets the programmer's documentation, generating the `README-REVTEX.txt` and sample document as needed.

Because the only uncommented-out lines of code at the beginning of this file constitute the `driver` module itself, we can simply typeset the `.dtx` file directly, and there is thus rarely any need to generate the “driver” DOCSTRIP module. Module delimiters are nonetheless required so that this code does not find its way into the other modules.

The `\end{document}` command concludes the typesetting run.

```
19 %<*doc>
```

The driver uses packages `ltxdoc.sty`, `ltxdocext.sty`, `hyperref.sty`, and whatever font package has been selected.

```
20 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
21 \RequirePackage{ltxdocext}%
22 \let\url\undefined
23 \RequirePackage[colorlinks=true,linkcolor=blue]{hyperref}%
```

We ask for the usual indices and glossaries.

```
24 \CodelineIndex\EnableCrossrefs % makeindex -s gind.ist revtex4
25 \RecordChanges % makeindex -s gglo.ist -o revtex4.gls revtex4.glo
```

3.0.1 Docstrip and info directives

We use so many DOCSTRIP modules that we set the `StandardModuleDepth` counter to 1.

```
26 \setcounter{StandardModuleDepth}{1}
```

The following command retrieves the date and version information from this file.

```
27 \expandafter\GetFileInfo\expandafter{\jobname.dtx}%
```

3.1 The Frontmatter File

As promised above, here is the contents of the frontmatter file.

```
28 \begin{filecontents*}{README-REVTEX.tex}
29 \title{%
30 The \classname{revtex4-2} document class of the American Physical Society%
31 \protect\thanks{Work under hire to American Physical Society. Version \fileversion\ \copyright
32 }%
33 \author{Arthur Ogawa and Mark Doyle%
34 \protect\thanks{First revision of REV\TeX4.0 (unreleased) by David Carlisle, all released vers
35 }%
36 \date{Version \fileversion, dated \filedate}%
37 \newcommand\revtex{REV\TeX}
38
39 \maketitle
40
41 This file embodies the implementation of the APS \revtex\ 4.2 document class
42 for electronic submissions to journals.
43
44 The distribution point for this work is
45 \url{https://journals.aps.org/revtex/},
```

46 which contains fully unpacked, prebuilt runtime files and documentation.

47

48 \tableofcontents

49

50 \section{Using \protect\revtex}

51

52 The file \file{README} has retrieval and installation information.

53

54 User documentation is presented separately in \file{auguide.tex}.

55

56 The file \file{template.aps} is a boilerplate file.

57

58 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/16}{Initial version}

59 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{Move after process options, so \cs{clearpage} not in scope of twocol}

60 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{Rearrange the ordering so numerical ones come first. A0: David, what}

61 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{use font-dependent spacing}

62 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{4.0d had twoside option setting twoside switch to false}

63 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{Move after process options, so the following test works}

64 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{print homepage}

65 \changes{4.0a}{1998/01/31}{protect against hyperref revtex kludges which are not needed now}

66 \changes{4.0a}{1998/06/10}{multiple preprint commands}

67 \changes{4.0a}{1998/06/10}{comma not space between email and homepage}

68 \changes{4.0a}{1998/06/10}{single space footnotes}

69 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{First modifications by Arthur Ogawa (mailto:arthur_ogawa at sbcglob}

70 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Added localization of \cs{figuresname}}

71 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Added localization of \cs{tablesname}}

72 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: all code for \protect\classoption{10pt} is in this module.}

73 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: all code for \protect\classoption{11pt} is in this module.}

74 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: all code for \protect\classoption{12pt} is in this module.}

75 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: made aps.rtx part of revtex4.dtx}

76 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{A0: remove duplicates}

77 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{call \cs{print@floats}}

78 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Defer assignment until \cs{AtBeginDocument} time.}

79 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Defer decision until \cs{AtBeginDocument} time}

80 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Define three separate environments, defer assignment to \cs{AtBeginD}

81 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Frank Mittelbach, has stated in \protect\classname{multicol}: ‘‘The

82 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Move this ‘‘complex’’ option to the front, where it can be override}

83 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{New option}

84 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{One-line caption sets flush left.}

85 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{only execute if appropriate}

86 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Processing delayed to \cs{AtBeginDocument} time}

87 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Removed invocation of nonexistent class option \protect\classoption{}

88 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Restore all media size class option of \protect\file{classes.dtx}}

89 \changes{4.0b}{1999/06/20}{Stack \cs{preprint} args flush right at right margin.}

90 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{(A0, 115) If three or more preprints specified, set on single line,

91 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{(A0, 129) section* within appendix was producing appendixname}

92 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{*-form mandates pagebreak}

93 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{also spelled ‘‘acknowledgements’’}.

94 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Do not put by REVTeX in every page foot}

95 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{grid changes via ltxgrid procedures}

96 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{grid changes with ltxgrid}
 97 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Insert procedure \cs{checkindate}}
 98 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Lose compatability mode.}
 99 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{New ltxgrid-based code, other bug fixes}
 100 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{New option ‘‘checkin’’}
 101 \changes{4.0c}{1999/11/13}{Prevent an inner footnote from performing twice}
 102 \changes{4.0d}{2000/04/10}{Also alter how lists get indented.}
 103 \changes{4.0d}{2000/04/10}{eprint takes an optional argument, syntactical only in this case.}
 104 \changes{4.0d}{2000/04/10}{New option}
 105 \changes{4.0d}{2000/05/10}{More features and bug fixes: compatability with longtable and array}
 106 \changes{4.0d}{2000/05/17}{make longtable trigger the head, too}
 107 \changes{4.0d}{2000/05/18}{But alternative spelling is deprecated.}
 108 \changes{4.0e}{2000/09/20}{New option showkeys}
 109 \changes{4.0e}{2000/11/14}{Bug fixes and minor new features: title block affiliations can have
 110 \changes{4.0e}{2000/11/21}{adornments above and below.}
 111 \changes{4.0f}{2001/02/13}{Last bug fixes before release.}
 112 \changes{4.0rc1}{2001/06/17}{Running headers always as if two-sided}
 113 \changes{4.0rc1}{2001/06/18}{grid changes with push and pop}
 114 \changes{4.0rc1}{2001/06/18}{grid changes with push and pop}
 115 \changes{4.0rc4}{2001/07/23}{hyperref is no longer loaded via class option: use a usepackage st
 116 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.}%
 117 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 451) ‘‘Cannot have more than 256 cites in a document’’}%
 118 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.}%
 119 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 460) ‘‘Proper style is "FIG. 1. ..." (no colon)’’}%
 120 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 478) \cs{ds@letterpaper}, so that ‘‘letterpaper really is the d
 121 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/18}{(AO, 488) Change processing of options to allow an unused option to
 122 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/19}{(AO, 461) Change the csname revtex uses from @dotsep to ltxu@dotsep.
 123 \changes{4.1a}{2008/01/19}{For natbib versions before 8.21, \cs{NAT@sort} was consulted only as
 124 \changes{4.1b}{2008/05/29}{The csname substyle@ext is now defined without a dot (.), to be comp
 125 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/01}{(AO) Implement bibnotes through \cs{frontmatter@footnote@produce} in
 126 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/01}{Add option reprint, opposite of preprint, and preferred alternative
 127 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/29}{(AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign \cs{@totalle
 128 \changes{4.1b}{2008/06/30}{(AO) Structure the Abstract using the \texttt{bibliography} environm
 129 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) coordinate \cs{if@twoside} with \cs{twoside@sw}}
 130 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.
 131 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) No longer need to test \cs{chapter} as of \texttt{natbib} versi
 132 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) No longer use \cs{secnumarabic@sw}, instead use \cs{setup@secnu
 133 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) Provide more diagnostics when \cs{@society} is assigned.}
 134 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{(AO) provide option longbibliography}
 135 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Add \cs{@hangfroms@section}}
 136 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Break out \cs{@caption@fignum@sep}}
 137 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Class option galley sets \cs{preprintsty@sw} to false}
 138 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Code relating to new syntax for frontmatter has been placed in \file
 139 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Package textcase is now simply a required package}
 140 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Procedures \cs{@parse@class@options@society} and \cs{@parse@class@op
 141 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Read in all required packages together}
 142 \changes{4.1b}{2008/07/01}{Remove options newabstract and oldabstract}
 143 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/01}{Section numbering via procedures \cs{secnums@rtx} and \cs{secnums@ar
 144 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{As with author formatting, rag the right more, and assign \cs{@total
 145 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Rag the right even more: .8\cs{hsz}. Also, assign \cs{@totalleftma

146 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{The \texttt{rmp} journal substyle selects \texttt{groupedaddress} by
147 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Use \cs{setup@hook} to initialize all.}
148 \changes{4.1c}{2008/08/15}{Document class option longbibliography via \cs{substyle@post}}
149 \changes{4.1d}{2009/03/27}{Definition of \cs{@fnsymbol} follows fixltx2e.sty}
150 \changes{4.1e}{2008/06/29}{(AO, 455) be nice to a list within the abstract}
151 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/07}{(AO, 513) Add class option linenumbers: number the lines a la \class
152 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/07}{(AO, 516) Merged references are separated with a semicolon}
153 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/10}{(AO, 520) Automatically produce \cs{bibliography} command when neede
154 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/11}{(AO, 521) Lonely bibliography head}%
155 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/11}{(AO, 522) Warn if software is expired}%
156 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/15}{(AO, 523) Add class option nomerge, to turn off new natbib 8.3 synta
157 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/20}{(AO, 524) Makes no sense if citations are superscript numbers and so
158 \changes{4.1f}{2009/10/05}{(AO, 530) \cs{@fnsymbol}: Failed to import fixltx2e.sty technology. I
159 \changes{4.1g}{2009/10/07}{(AO, 525) Remove phantom paragraph above display math that is given
160 \changes{4.1g}{2009/10/07}{(AO, 538) \cs{MakeTextUppercase} inappropriately expands the double
161 \changes{4.1h}{2009/10/09}{(AO) Remove expiry code in the release software}%
162 \changes{4.1i}{2009/10/23}{(AO, 541) Defer assignment of \cs{cite} until after natbib loads}
163 \changes{4.1j}{2009/10/24}{(AO, 549) Repairing natbib's \cs{BibitemShut} and \cs{bibAnnote}}
164 \changes{4.1j}{2009/10/25}{(AO, 545) hypertext capabilities off by default; enable with \classo
165 \changes{4.1j}{2009/10/25}{(AO, 552) Repair spacing in \cs{onlinecite}}
166 \changes{4.1k}{2009/11/06}{(AO, 554) give the \cs{newlabel} command syntax appropriate to the h
167 \changes{4.1n}{2009/11/06}{(AO, 565) restore 4.0 behavior: invoking class option preprint impli
168 \changes{4.1n}{2009/11/30}{(AO, 566) restore 4.0 behavior: flush column bottoms}
169 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/05}{(AO, 569) Use of \classname{hyperref} interferes with column balanci
170 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/09}{(AO, 569) execute the after-last-shipout procedures from within the
171 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) Interface \cs{set@footnotewidth} for determining the set w
172 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract foo
173 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/13}{(AO, 573) arrange to load \classname{lineno} after any other package
174 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/04}{(AO, 575) the default for journal prstper is longbibliography}%
175 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/04}{(AO, 576) In .bst files, remove support for the annote field}%
176 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO) fine-tune spacing above and below widetext}%
177 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) class file must set \cs{splittopskip}; fine tune \cs{skip}
178 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 572) \cs{@makefntext} and \cs{frontmatter@makefntext} must be d
179 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/02}{(AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib\TeX-generated) .bbl int
180 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/05}{(AO, 549) Remove patch to natbib, which is now at version 8.31a}
181 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/07}{(AO, 578) accommodate the possible space character preceding \cs{Bib
182 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/05}{(AO, 579) Endnote shall comprise their own Bib\TeX\ entry type: @FOO
183 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/10}{(AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of
184 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/12}{(AO, 580) Control .bst at run time.}%
185 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/09}{(AO, 581) Handle case: merged references, with first ending in a sto
186 \changes{4.1p}{2010/02/24}{(AO, 583) Provide interface to \classname{ltxgrid} \cs{onecolumn@gri
187 \changes{4.1p}{2010/02/24}{(AO, 584) Per MD, remove trailing space character from each journal
188 \changes{4.1q}{2010/04/01}{(AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic b
189 \changes{4.1q}{2010/04/13}{(AO, 588) Only write \revtex-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst s
190 \changes{4.1r}{2010/06/22}{(AO, 595) Provide \cs{lovname} along with other List of Videos defin
191 \changes{4.2a}{2014/12/31}{(Aptara, MD) Added initial support for SOR and AAPM journals, additi
192 \changes{4.2a}{2014/12/31}{(Aptara) Make prb style to follow other Phys. Rev. journals.}%
193 \changes{4.2a}{2014/12/31}{(Aptara) Corrected indentation for tableofcontents appearing along w
194 \changes{4.2a}{2017/11/21}{(MD) Make long bibliography style the default now.}%
195 \changes{4.2a}{2017/11/28}{(MD) Add call to normalsize to be a good citizen and allow booktabs.

```

196 \changes{4.2b}{2018/12/26}{(MD) Make titles in bibliography default, prb style to follow other.
197 \changes{4.2b}{2017/11/21}{(MD) Update options for new titles without "Special Topics" and make
198 \changes{4.2b}{2017/11/21}{(MD) Add options for new APS journals and a generic physrev option f
199 \changes{4.2b}{2017/11/22}{(MD) Change default to not use a title page - it seems antiquated}%
200 \changes{4.2b}{2017/11/22}{(MD) MD - not sure why these parameters were different previously. M
201 \changes{4.2b}{2017/11/22}{(MD) PACS are obsolete altogether now}%
202 \changes{4.2b}{2018/12/26}{(MD) Improve control over display of e-print ids in bibliography.}%
203
204 \end{filecontents*}

```

3.2 The Document Body

Here is the document body, containing only a `\DocInput` directive—referring to this very file. This very cute self-reference is a common `ltxdoc` idiom.

```

205 %\newcommand\revtex{REV\TeX}% TeXSupport
206 \begin{document}%
207 \expandafter\DocInput\expandafter{\jobname.dtx}%
208 \PrintChanges
209 \end{document}

```

And that is the end of the driver for the programmer's documentation.

```
210 %</doc>
```

4 Overview

`REVTEX` is a `LATEX 2ε` document class, somewhat like a hybrid of the standard `LATEX` `book` and `article` classes.

Certain packages are (should be) loaded by this class in any case: `amssymb`, `amsmath`, `bm`, `natbib`.

Certain packages are automatically loaded by this class when a corresponding class option has been invoked:

REVT_EX option	package
<code>amsfonts</code>	<code>amsfonts</code>
<code>amssymb</code>	<code>amssymb</code>
<code>aps</code>	<code>overcite</code>

Certain other packages are to be loaded by the document through explicit use of `\usepackage`. Some mentioned in the user documentation are `graphicx`, `longtable`, `hyperref`, and `bm`.

Certain commonly used packages are known to be incompatible with `REVTEX`, among them `multicol` and `cite`. If such a package is found to be loaded, `REVTEX` issues an error message and halts the job. Halting might be considered severe punishment for loading an incompatible package, but if we were to proceed, an even weirder error might be encountered further down the road.

This document class implements the `substyle`: a set of mutually exclusive class options that, in this case, allow the document class to address multiple societies. It also implements a `sub-substyle`, giving the journal of the given society. Any society may create a `substyle`; this file generates one for `aps`.

FIXME: should always load the `graphicx` package. No, allow user to load whichever graphics package is desired.

QUERY: since `amsmath` and `amssymb` extend syntax, why not load them in any case?

Certain processing occurs at the endgame for reading in REVTeX, thereby establishing precedence for assignments to L^AT_EX's (and REVTeX's) parameters:

1. Figure out which society is operative and read in the indicated `.rtx` file.
2. Figure out which journal option is operative and execute the indicated journal command. This may lead to reading in a journal substyle `.rtx` file.
3. Figure out which pointsize is operative and execute the indicated pointsize command. This may lead to reading in a pointsize `.rtx` file.
4. Execute all of the document's options, in the order declared within the document.
5. Read in all required packages (like `natbib`, `amsmath`, `amssymb`), that were determined by class, society, and journal.
6. The last required package, if existing, is the document's style file, the `.rty` file. Note that the `.rty` file can override the assignments of REVTeX, society, journal, and required packages, and even load its own packages. It can also, via appendations to `\setup@hook`, override the setup code itself.
7. Execute all of the setup code accumulated. Such code can be queued by REVTeX itself, by the society, by the journal, or by the pointsize.
8. At this point, REVTeX has completed the process of inputting itself, and L^AT_EX will now execute the `\AtEndOfClass` procedures.

REVTeX will have enqueued code to execute at `\AtBeginDocument` time, in two different queues. `\document@inithook` executes immediately upon encountering the `\begin{document}` statement, `\class@documenthook` at the end of all the code enqueued via `\AtBeginDocument`.

1. Install procedures to execute at the very end of the class's `\AtBeginDocument` processing, such as
 - (a) closing out the page grid
 - (b) putting out the LastPage label.
 - (c) issuing a `\bibliographystyle` command, based on the value set by the society substyle.
 - (d) setting default values for parameters used in the document. FIXME: differentiate between class's parameters that can wait until they are used in the document, and parameters that are used at `\AtBeginDocument` time.

2. Install procedures to execute the very last at `\AtEndDocument` time, such as the `\clearpage` processing.

Certain events are optionally scheduled for `\AtBeginDocument` time:

1. Setting default values for the Booleans and for other procedures used in formatting.
2. In response to class options options, adjusting parameters and procedures used in formatting.
3. Implementing the `eqsecnum` option, if required.
4. Setting the state engine for data commands.
5. Memorizing procedures for later use.
6. Setting type size and area, for use by later calculations.

Certain events are scheduled for `\class@enddocumenthook` time:

1. Print out the migrated floats or the end notes, if needed.
2. Close out the page grid.
3. Label the last page of the document
4. (`natbib`) prepare to read in the `.aux` file.

5 Writing journal-specific extensions to REVTeX

With this version of REVTeX, we introduce a somewhat different scheme for adapting REVTeX to the needs of a specific journal.

To create a journal substyle, you create new class options in REVTeX for the society, say `osa`, and any of that society's journals, one of which is, say, `josaa`, using the code for the APS as a guide. In particular, each of your new options should separately define `\@society` and `\@journal`. That for the former will be the same for all options relating to a particular society.

Then, for the society, you create a corresponding `.rtx` file, in our case `osa.rtx`. Within that file, you override procedures and parameter assignments as you see fit. Ideally they will be generally applicable to all of that society's journals (see the file `aps.rtx` for a realization of this scheme). Also within that file, you include a section of code for each journal, that for `josaa` looks like:

```
% \@ifx{\@journal\journal@josaa}{%
% code specific to the josaa
% }{}%
%
```

Thus far, the scheme is similar to that used in REVTeX 3.1. However, the new scheme does differ from the old in that the `.rtx` file should define no syntactical extensions to REVTeX.

6 The revtex4 Document Class

Above, we took advantage of 1) the L^AT_EX definition of `\ProvidesPackage` and 2) that the line of code immediately afterwards follows the `\ProvidesClass` statement above.

```
211 %<*kernel>
    Print a banner in the log:
212 \GenericInfo{ }\space
213 Copyright (c) 2019 American Physical Society.^^J
214 mailto:revtex@aps.org^^J
215 Licensed under the LPPL:^^Jhttp://www.ctan.org/tex-archive/macros/latex/base/lppl.txt^^J
216 Arthur Ogawa <arthur_ogawa at sbcglobal dot net>^^J
217 Based on work by David Carlisle <david at dcarlisle.demon.co.uk>^^J
218 Version (4.2d,4.2e): Modified by Mark Doyle and Phelype Oleinik^^J
219 \@gobble
220 }%
```

6.1 Compatibility Processing

If the document has `\documentstyle{revtex4}`, then, instead of attempting to run in compatibility mode, just complain and exit.

```
221 \if@compatibility
222   \edef\reserved@a{\errhelp{%
223     Change your \string\documentstyle\space statement to
224     \string\documentclass\space and rerun.
225   }}\reserved@a
226   \errmessage{You cannot run \class@name\space in compatibility mode}%
227   \expandafter\@end
228 \fi
```

7 Extensions to the L^AT_EX Kernel

```
229 %</kernel>
```

Here, we incorporate the utility, frontmatter, and page grid packages. The `ltxutil`, `ltxfront`, and `ltxgrid` source are distributed with REV_TE_X.

Here begins the options DOCSTRIP module.

```
230 %<*options>
```

7.1 Hooks

`\setup@hook` The procedure `\setup@hook` serves as the vehicle for all code that gives values to the class's parameters once all the society, journal, options, and packages have been processed.

Arrange for journal substyles to set their own default values.

```
231 \let\setup@hook\@empty
```

After preamble processing is complete, detect whether package `longtable` has been loaded and patch it.

```
232 \appdef\document@inithook{%
233 \switch@longtable
234 \let\LT@makecaption\LT@makecaption@rtx
235 }%
```

`\LT@makecaption` We override the caption processing method of the `longtable` package: space below the caption is created via strut instead of whitespace.

```
236 \def\LT@makecaption@rtx#1#2#3{%
237 \LT@mcol\LT@cols c{%
238 \hbox to\z@{%
239 \hss
240 \parbox[t]\LT@capwidth{%
241 \sbox\@tempboxa{#1#2: }#3\unskip\nobreak\vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth .5\baselineskip
242 \ifdim\wd\@tempboxa>\hsize
243 #1#2: }#3\unskip\nobreak\vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth .5\baselineskip
244 \else
245 \hbox to\hsize{\hfil\box\@tempboxa\hfil}%
246 \fi
247 \endgraf
248 }%
249 \hss
250 }%
251 }%
252 }%
```

`\robust@boldmath` Robustify the `\boldmath` command. If Team L^AT_EX (or any package) ever gets around to fixing this problem, we will bow out. (This fix relates to bug #394.)

```
253 \def\protectdef@boldmath{%
254 \expandafter\ifnotrelax\csname boldmath \endcsname{}-%
255 \class@info{Robustifying \string\LaTeX's \string\boldmath\space command}%
256 \expandafter\let\csname boldmath \endcsname\boldmath
257 \expandafter\def\expandafter\boldmath\expandafter{\expandafter\protect\csname boldmath \endcsname}
258 }%
259 }%
260 \appdef\document@inithook{%
261 \protectdef@boldmath
262 }%
```

8 Compatability with the geometry package

The `geometry` package of Hideo Umeki provides a way to specify the metrics of the media and page layout. We want to ensure that REV_TE_X does not foreclose on the use of this or any other such package, nor to interfere with explicit assignments of such metric parameters within the document preamble.

The L^AT_EX parameters (resp. T_EX primitives) set by `geometry` are: `\paperwidth`, `\paperheight`, `\textwidth`, `\textheight`, `\topmargin`, `\headheight`, `\headsep`,

`\footskip, \skip\footins, \marginparwidth, \marginparsep, \oddsidemargin, \evensidemargin, \columnsep, \hoffset, \voffset, \mag, \if@twocolumn, \if@twoside, \if@mparswitch, \if@reversemargin,`

REVTeX's assignments can be overridden by any package or other statement in the document preamble, so it should be compatible.

FIXME: one parameter is rendered semantically void (by `ltxgrid.dtx`): `\if@twocolumn`.

9 Options

9.1 Define Booleans Used in Options

The following Booleans are used within the document class to allow the document or the substyle to make selections of formatting. An explicit document class option overrides an assignment made by a substyle.

9.2 Declare Options

9.2.1 Checkin: for Editorial Use

A document class option declaring that the document is being processed by the editorial staff.

This option should:

- put date in footer along with folio
- Have the effect of selecting the `preprint` class option.
- Have the effect of selecting the `showpacs` class option.
- specify that when a float is placed `h` or `H`, it will be allowed to break over pages. (Note: be sure that if the enclosed `tabular` has an optional argument, you change it to `[v]`, or remove it entirely.)

```

263 \DeclareOption{checkin}{%
264   \@booleantrue\dateinRH@sw
265   \@booleantrue\preprintsty@sw
266   \def\@pointsize{12}%
267   \@booleantrue\showPACS@sw
268   \@booleantrue\showKEYS@sw
269   \def\fp@proc@h{\allow@breaking@tables}%
270   \def\fp@proc@H{\allow@breaking@tables}%
271 }%
272 \@booleanfalse\dateinRH@sw
273 \def\checkindate{\dateinRH@sw{\tiny(\today)}}{}%
274 \def\allow@breaking@tables{%
275   \def\array@default{v}% tabular can break over pages
276   \@booleanfalse\floats@sw % table can break over pages
277 }%
```


9.2.2 Preprint Style

`\preprintsty@sw` The boolean `\preprintsty@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in preprint style.

```
278 \DeclareOption{preprint}{%
279   \@booleantrue\preprintsty@sw
280   \ExecuteOptions{12pt}%
281 }%
282 \DeclareOption{reprint}{%
283   \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
284   \@booleantrue\twocolumn@sw
285   \ExecuteOptions{10pt}%
286 }%
287 \DeclareOption{manuscript}{%
288   \class@warn{Document class option manuscript is obsolete; use preprint instead}%
289   \ExecuteOptions{preprint}%
290 }%
291 \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
```

`\showPACS@sw` If `\showPACS@sw` is true, print the PACS information in the title block, otherwise
`\showKEYS@sw` not. Similarly for `\showKEYS@sw` and the keywords.

9.2.3 Showing PACS and keywords

```
292 \DeclareOption{showpacs}{%
293   \@booleantrue\showPACS@sw
294 }%
295 \DeclareOption{noshowpacs}{%
296   \@booleanfalse\showPACS@sw
297 }%
298 \DeclareOption{showkeys}{%
299   \@booleantrue\showKEYS@sw
300 }%
301 \DeclareOption{noshowkeys}{%
302   \@booleanfalse\showKEYS@sw
303 }%
304 \@booleanfalse\showPACS@sw
305 \@booleanfalse\showKEYS@sw
```

9.2.4 Balance the last page when in two-column page grid

`\balancelastpage@sw` If we are in a two-column page grid, we may wish to balance the columns of the last page. This will be done automatically if the `twocolumn` document class option is chosen. This action will be turned off by the `nobalancelastpage`. A complementary class option, `balancelastpage` is also provided.

```
306 \DeclareOption{balancelastpage}{%
307   \@booleantrue\balancelastpage@sw
308 }%
309 \DeclareOption{nobalancelastpage}{%
310   \@booleanfalse\balancelastpage@sw
```

```

311 }%
312 \@booleantrue\balancelastpage@sw

```

9.2.5 Showing preprint numbers

`\preprint@sw` The boolean `\preprint@sw` signifies that the preprints (cf. `\preprint`) are to be formatted (usually on the title page). The option `preprintnumbers` declares to do so, `nopreprintnumbers` declares not to; the default is to follow `\preprintsty@sw`.

```

313 \DeclareOption{nopreprintnumbers}{\@booleanfalse\preprint@sw}%
314 \DeclareOption{preprintnumbers}{\@booleantrue\preprint@sw}%
315 \appdef\setup@hook{%
316 \@ifundefined\preprint@sw{\let\preprint@sw\preprintsty@sw}{}%
317 }%

```

9.2.6 Hypertext Option

```

318 \DeclareOption{hyperref}{%

```

The following code had been commented out, it is now truly a comment:

```

%\AtEndOfClass{%
%\begingroup
%\edef\@tempa{%
%\let
%\noexpand\@clsextension
%\noexpand\@empty
%\noexpand\RequirePackage{hyperref}%
%\def\noexpand
%\@clsextension{\@clsextension}%
%}%
%\expandafter
%\endgroup
%\@tempa
%}%
%\def\@pointsize{10}%
%

```

If you have a hyper-foo enabled browser you may prefer this format which does not print the URL for the home page, but just makes the name a link, but by default print it so it works on paper.

```

319 \class@warn{Class option "hyperref" is no longer supported.^^JEmploy \string\usepackage{hyperr
320 }%

```

9.2.7 Type Size

Use `\@pointsize=10` rather than `\@ptsize=0` to allow easy extensions to 9pt or whatever. Note: the three alternatives are mutually exclusive.

At this point, the parameter `\@pointsize` is set to `\undefined`: a society *must* give it a definition.

```

321 \DeclareOption{10pt}{\def\@pointsize{10}}%

```

```

322 \DeclareOption{11pt}{\def\@pointsize{11}}%
323 \DeclareOption{12pt}{\def\@pointsize{12}}%
324 \let\@pointsize\undefined

```

9.2.8 Media Size

```

\paperheight
\paperwidth 325 \DeclareOption{a4paper}{%
326     \setlength\paperheight {297mm}%
327     \setlength\paperwidth  {210mm}%
328 }%
329 \DeclareOption{a5paper}{%
330     \setlength\paperheight {210mm}%
331     \setlength\paperwidth  {148mm}%
332 }%
333 \DeclareOption{b5paper}{%
334     \setlength\paperheight {250mm}%
335     \setlength\paperwidth  {176mm}%
336 }%
337 \DeclareOption{letterpaper}{%
338     \setlength\paperheight {11in}%
339     \setlength\paperwidth  {8.5in}%
340 }%
341 \DeclareOption{legalpaper}{%
342     \setlength\paperheight {14in}%
343     \setlength\paperwidth  {8.5in}%
344 }%
345 \DeclareOption{executivepaper}{%
346     \setlength\paperheight {10.5in}%
347     \setlength\paperwidth  {7.25in}%
348 }%
349 \DeclareOption{landscape}{%
350     \setlength\@tempdima  {\paperheight}%
351     \setlength\paperheight {\paperwidth}%
352     \setlength\paperwidth  {\@tempdima}%
353 }%

```

Effectively select letterpaper.

```

354 \ds@letterpaper

```

9.2.9 Bibnotes

`\frontmatter@footnote@produce` Frontmatter footnotes result from frontmatter commands like `\email`, `\homepage`, `\altaffiliation`, and `\thanks`. The default for `\frontmatter@footnote@produce` is `\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote`, which formats the frontmatter footnotes at the foot of the title page. The `bibnotes` class option defers them to the bibliography.

```

355 \DeclareOption{bibnotes}{\let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote}
356 \DeclareOption{nobibnotes}{\let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote}

```

```
357 \let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote
358 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\auto@bib}%
```

9.2.10 Footinbib

`\footinbib@sw` The boolean `\footinbib@sw` signifies that text footnotes are to be set in the bibliography, as endnotes.

The document may set the value one way or the other via the following two class options.

```
359 \DeclareOption{footinbib}{\@booleantrue\footinbib@sw}
360 \DeclareOption{nofootinbib}{\@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw}
```

The default value is `\false@sw`, and the society or journal may override the default.

```
361 \@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw
```

9.2.11 altaffilletter

`\altaffilletter@sw` Determine the procedure `\thefootnote` used in frontmatter: the footnote symbol used in titlepage footnotes.

```
362 \DeclareOption{altaffilletter}{\@booleantrue\altaffilletter@sw}%
363 \DeclareOption{altaffilsymbol}{\@booleanfalse\altaffilletter@sw}%
364 \@booleanfalse\altaffilletter@sw
```

9.2.12 superbib

`\place@bibnumber` The procedure `\place@bibnumber` produces the number at the head of the `\bibitem`, in the bibliography. By default, it has the `\bibnumfmt` meaning assigned by the `natbib` package. It may be overridden by society, journal, or by the document options.

```
365 \DeclareOption{superbib}{%
366 \let\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@sup
367 }%
368 \def\place@bibnumber{\NATx@bibnumfmt}%
```

`\place@bibnumber@sup` For producing the `\bibitem` device, we define two procedures to select from.

`\place@bibnumber@inl` Note that we could have used `natbib`'s `\ifNAT@super` switch, but it does not allow for altering the meaning of `\bibnumfmt`.

```
369 \def\place@bibnumber@sup#1{\textsuperscript{#1}}%
370 \def\place@bibnumber@inl#1{[#1]}%
```

9.2.13 citeautoscript

`\citeautoscript@sw` This class option allows you to automatically accommodate a change from non-superscripted, numbered references to superscripted, numbered references.

Note: you should always mark up your document with the assumption that references are *not* going to be superscripted. Otherwise this option has no hope of working properly.

```

371 \DeclareOption{citeautoscript}{\@booleantrue\citeautoscript@sw}%
372 \@booleanfalse\citeautoscript@sw

```

9.2.14 Variants on the Bibliography Style

REVT_{EX} anticipates that a society or journal will provide two related Bib_{TEX}bibliography style variants, designating one as the default. A pair of document class options `longbibliography` and `nolongbibliography` allows the user to explicitly select between them.

```

\longbibliography@sw REVTEX's default for \longbibliography@sw is \true@sw.
373 \DeclareOption{longbibliography}{\@booleantrue\longbibliography@sw}%
374 \DeclareOption{nolongbibliography}{\@booleanfalse\longbibliography@sw}%
375 \@booleantrue\longbibliography@sw

```

```

\epprint@enable@sw The document class options eprint and noepprint give the user the ability to turn
off production of the eprint field in the bibliography.
376 \DeclareOption{eprint}{\@booleantrue\epprint@enable@sw}%
377 \DeclareOption{noepprint}{\@booleanfalse\epprint@enable@sw}%
378 \@booleantrue\epprint@enable@sw

```

9.2.15 Simplex/Duplex Pages

```

\twoside@sw The flag \twoside@sw signifies that the document is to be formatted for duplex
printing. After the preamble is processed, we align the value of the kernel \newif
switch \if@twoside to that of \twoside@sw. \if@twoside itself is used in the
kernel's \cleardoublepage and \@outputpage procedures.

```

```

379 \@booleanfalse\twoside@sw
380 \appdef\document@inithook{%
381 \twoside@sw{\@twosidetrue}{\@twosidefalse}%
382 }%

```

The complementary options `twoside` and `oneside` assert formatting for duplex or simplex printing, respectively. At the same time, we arrange for the selection of the page grid with respect to the marginal column: Because `\if@reversemargin` remains default (false), if duplex printing, this column will always be on the (right), if simplex printing, it will always be on the (outside). QUERY: correct choice? FIXME: assign `\if@mparswitch` later (and protect the assignment, too).

```

383 \DeclareOption{twoside}{\@booleantrue \twoside@sw\@mparswitchfalse}%
384 \DeclareOption{oneside}{\@booleanfalse\twoside@sw\@mparswitchtrue}%

```

9.2.16 Two-Column Page Grid

```

\twocolumn@sw The flag \twocolumn@sw signifies that the document is to be formatted in the
two-column page grid.

```

If no options relating to page grid are invoked by `\AtBeginDcoument` time, we set default values. Up to that point, the class can check if `\twocolumn@sw` is `\undefined` to see if any related options have been invoked.

`onecolumn` specifies one-column page grid. The `twocolumn` class option employs the standard mechanism for changing the column grid: the `ltxgrid` package.

```
385 \DeclareOption{onecolumn}{\@booleanfalse\twocolumn@sw}%
386 \DeclareOption{twocolumn}{\@booleantrue\twocolumn@sw}%
387 \@booleanfalse\twocolumn@sw
```

The column grid is determined by the state of the switch `\twocolumn@sw` and is effected at `\class@documenthook` time. The society or journal file may re-define `\select@column@grid` to accomodate, e.g., more than two choices for the page grid.

Note that `\open@column@two` adds items to the Main Vertical List, so constitutes the true beginning of the document.

Note also that if the selected column grid is a one-column grid, there is nothing to do, because `ltxgrid` has already set that up via `\@begindocumenthook`.

```
388 \def\select@column@grid{%
389   \twocolumn@sw{%
390     \twocolumn@grid@setup
391     \open@twocolumn
392   }{%
393     \onecolumn@grid@setup

% \open@onecolumn
%

394 }%
395 }%
396 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
397   \select@column@grid
398 }%
```

`\clear@document` We install into `\class@enddocumenthook` a trap for the procedure `\clearpage` that attempts to end the current page. This procedure needs to be headpatched with `\close@column` to end the current page grid.

This procedure is executed after all typesetting is complete i.e., after items like `\printtables`, as well as all commands queued up by `\AtEndDocument`.

```
399 \appdef\setup@hook{%
400   \let\clearpage@ltx\clearpage
401   \prepdef\clear@document{\let\clearpage\clearpage@ltx\let\clear@document\empty\close@column}%
402   \appdef\class@documenthook{%
403     \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
404       \let\clearpage\clear@document
405     }%
406   }%
407 }%
```

`\authoryear@sw` The boolean `\authoryear@sw` signifies that we are to use author-year citations rather than numerical citations.

The `author-year` class option selects “author-year” citations; `numerical` selects “numerical” citations. The former is the default.

```

408 \DeclareOption{author-year}{\@booleantrue\authoryear@sw}%
409 \DeclareOption{numerical}{\@booleanfalse\authoryear@sw}%
410 \@booleanfalse\authoryear@sw

```

`\galley@sw` The boolean `\galley@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in galley style.

Asserting both `\galley@sw` and `\preprintsty@sw` may produce strange formatting results, but it is not illegal. However, it *is* illegal to assert galley and any `twocolumn` option.

`galley` emulates setting the galleys of a two-column journal. CHANGED: this option should effectively set `\preprintsty@sw` false. NOTE: it makes no sense to assert both `galley` and `twocolumn`.

```

411 \DeclareOption{galley}{%
412   \ExecuteOptions{onecolumn}%
413   \@booleantrue\galley@sw
414   \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
415   \appdef\setup@hook{%
416     \advance\textwidth-\columnsep
417     \textwidth.5\textwidth
418   }%
419 }%
420 \@booleanfalse\galley@sw

```

9.2.17 raggedbottom or flushbottom

`\raggedcolumn@sw` The class options `raggedbottom` and `flushbottom` determine whether the columns (page) are ragged bottom or flush bottom. Note that we do not select a default here; that is done by the journal substyle.

```

421 \DeclareOption{raggedbottom}{\@booleantrue\raggedcolumn@sw}
422 \DeclareOption{flushbottom}{\@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw}
423 \@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw
424 \appdef\setup@hook{%
425   \raggedcolumn@sw{\raggedbottom}{\flushbottom}%
426 }%

```

9.2.18 tightenlines

This class option specifies that standard leading is to be used to set the type. If lacking, the leading will be loose.

`\tightenlines@sw` The boolean `\tightenlines@sw` signifies that the leading is to be made standard amount. If false, it means that the leading is to be set extra open. Has no effect on 10pt size option.

```

427 \DeclareOption{tightenlines}{\@booleantrue\tightenlines@sw}
428 \@booleanfalse\tightenlines@sw

```

9.2.19 lengthcheck

`\lengthcheck@sw` The flag `\lengthcheck@sw` signifies that the length checking is in effect. It is up to the individual journal substyle to alter its formatting accordingly.

```
429 \@booleanfalse\lengthcheck@sw
```

This class option specifies that the formatted document should approach as closely as possible the formatting of an actual journal article to facilitate the author's performance of a length check.

FIXME: society or journal may have its own definition of this option.

```
430 \DeclareOption{lengthcheck}{%
431 \@booleantrue\lengthcheck@sw
432 \ExecuteOptions{reprint}%
433 }%
```

In addition, if length checking is in effect, we will enable the tally of text length.

```
434 \appdef\setup@hook{%
435 \lengthcheck@sw{\@booleantrue\tally@box@size@sw}{}%
436 }%
```

9.2.20 Draft and Final

`\draft@sw` The flag `\draft@sw` signifies that the document is to be formatted in draft mode.

```
437 \appdef\setup@hook{%
438 \draft@sw{\overfullrule 5\p@}{\overfullrule\z@}%
439 }%
```

Certain packages may pay attention to the class option `draft` that sets this Boolean.

```
440 \DeclareOption{draft}{\@booleantrue\draft@sw}%
441 \DeclareOption{final}{\@booleanfalse\draft@sw}%
442 \@booleanfalse\draft@sw
```

9.2.21 eqsecnum

`\eqsecnum@sw` The flag `\eqsecnum@sw` signifies that equations are to be numbered with the section, e.g., "Eq. (2.13)".

```
443 \appdef\setup@hook{%
444 \eqsecnum@sw{%
445 \@addtoreset{equation}{section}%
446 \def\theequation@prefix{\arabic{section}.}%
447 }{%
448 }%
```

The `eqsecnum` class option signifies that equations are to be numbered within sections.

```
449 \DeclareOption{eqsecnum}{\@booleantrue\eqsecnum@sw}%
450 \@booleanfalse\eqsecnum@sw
```


9.2.22 secnumarabic

The `secnumarabic` class option signifies that sectioning commands are to be numbered arabic: the procedure `\secnums@arabic` is executed as the default. Otherwise, the procedure `\secnums@rtx` determines things. The society or journal may redefine either procedure, and may change the definition of `\setup@secnums` itself, thereby establishing a different default.

```
451 \appdef\setup@hook{%
452 \setup@secnums
453 }%
454 \DeclareOption{secnumarabic}{%
455 \def\setup@secnums{\secnums@arabic}%
456 }%
457 \def\setup@secnums{\secnums@rtx}%
```

The code that defines `\secnums@rtx` and `\secnums@arabic` appears in Section 14.4.

`fleqn` FIXME: model `fleqn` after `amsfonts`. I no longer understand why I said this. `fleqn.clo` is not a package, so it can simply be `\input`.

```
458 \DeclareOption{fleqn}{%
459 \input{fleqn.clo}%
460 }%
```

9.2.23 floats/endfloats

`\floats@sw` The Boolean `\floats@sw` signifies that floats are to be floated; if false, that floats are to be deferred to the end of the document. By default, the former. Note that the state of this Boolean is to be changed by the document class in response to user-selected options.

This boolean and the assignment of its default value is done by the `ltxutil` package.

The Boolean `\floatp@sw` signifies that endfloats are to be set one per page; if false, that endfloats are to be set with multiple floats per page permitted. By default, the latter. Note that the state of this Boolean is to be changed by the document class in response to user-selected options. The default is established here.

These options control, via the Boolean `\floats@sw`, whether floats are to be migrated to the end of the document.

```
461 \DeclareOption{floats}{\@booleantrue\floats@sw\@booleanfalse\floatp@sw}
462 \DeclareOption{endfloats}{\@booleanfalse\floats@sw\@booleanfalse\floatp@sw}
463 \DeclareOption{endfloats*}{\@booleanfalse\floats@sw\@booleantrue\floatp@sw}
464 \@booleantrue\floats@sw
465 \@booleantrue\floatp@sw
```

9.2.24 titlepage/notitlepage

These options control, via `\titlepage@sw`, whether the title block is to be set on a separate page.

`\titlepage@sw` The flag `\titlepage@sw` signifies that a forced page break is to follow the title page: the article title appears on a page by itself.

```
466 \DeclareOption{titlepage}{\@booleantrue\titlepage@sw}
467 \DeclareOption{notitlepage}{\@booleanfalse\titlepage@sw}
468 \@booleanfalse\titlepage@sw
```

9.2.25 Substyle and Sub-substyle

`\change@society` If the society or, resp., journal has already been assigned, notify user whether it
`\change@journal` is being overridden.

```
469 \def\change@society#1{%
470 \def\@tempa{#1}%
471 \@ifxundefined\@society{%
472 \class@info{Selecting society \@tempa}%
473 \let\@society\@tempa
474 }{%
475 \@ifx{\@tempa\@society}{-}{%
476 \class@warn{Conflicting society \@tempa<>\@society; not selected}%
477 }%
478 }%
479 }%
480 \def\change@journal#1{%
481 \def\@tempa{#1}%
482 \@ifxundefined\@journal{%
483 \class@info{Selecting journal \@tempa}%
484 \let\@journal\@tempa
485 }{%
486 \@ifx{\@tempa\@journal}{-}{%
487 \class@warn{Conflicting journal \@tempa<>\@journal; not selected}%
488 }%
489 }%
490 }%
```

Here had been the class options relating to the APS. Now that all societies are on an equal footing, this code is in the respective `.rtx` file.

9.2.26 Optical Society of America

Here are the class options relating to the Optical Society of America.

Note: as of 2008, the only OSA module being distributed by ctan is `osajnl.rtx`. The class options declared here are, I think, unused.

```
491 \DeclareOption{osa}{\change@society{osa}\let\@journal\@undefined}%
492 \DeclareOption{osameet}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{osameet}}%
493 \DeclareOption{opex}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{opex}}%
494 \DeclareOption{tops}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{tops}}%
495 \DeclareOption{josa}{\change@society{osa}\def\@journal{josa}}%
```

`\rtx@require@packages` The procedure `\rtx@require@packages` accumulates all `\RequirePackage` statements in the course of loading the document class. Carrying out these operations at that time is needed: `\ProcessOptions` must be executed first.

```
496 \let\rtx@require@packages\@empty
```

`\MakeUppercase` We load the `textcase` package of David Carlisle. Now that its bug of long standing has been repaired, we no longer need to doctor it up. And, because its loading has been deferred until `\rtx@require@packages` time, we no longer override \LaTeX here. Instead, the `textcase` package will be asked to do that.

```
497 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
498   \RequirePackage[overload]{textcase}%
499 }%
```

The following code used to let the `textcase` commands override those of \LaTeX :

```
%\appdef\setup@hook{%
% \expandafter
% \let\csname MakeUppercase \expandafter\endcsname
%   \csname MakeTextUppercase \endcsname
% \expandafter
% \let\csname MakeLowercase \expandafter\endcsname
%   \csname MakeTextLowercase \endcsname
% }%
%
```

`amsfonts` The class option `amsfonts` has the same effect as if the document preamble contained a `\usepackage{amsfonts}` statement.

```
500 \DeclareOption{amsfonts}{%
501   \def\class@amsfonts{\RequirePackage{amsfonts}}%
502 }%
503 \DeclareOption{noamsfonts}{%
504   \let\class@amsfonts\@empty
505 }%
506 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
507   \@ifundefined\class@amsfonts{\class@amsfonts}%
508 }%
```

`amssymb` The class option `amssymb` has the same effect as if the document preamble contained a `\usepackage{amssymb}` statement.

```
509 \DeclareOption{amssymb}{%
510   \def\class@amssymb{\RequirePackage{amssymb}}%
511 }%
512 \DeclareOption{noamssymb}{%
513   \let\class@amssymb\@empty
514 }%
515 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
516   \@ifundefined\class@amssymb{\class@amssymb}%
517 }%
```

`amsmath` The class option `amsmath` has the same effect as if the document preamble contained a `\usepackage{amsmath}` statement.

We require version 1.2 (dated 1997/03/20) or later. The `\ver@amsmath.sty`, will

L^AT_EX note: Certain L^AT_EX procedures have an arbitrary and pointless restriction that they may be used only within the preamble. We get around this by preserving the procedures in private `\csnames`.

FIXME note: it is difficult to ensure that an error summary will be printed on the console at the very end, but `ltxgrid` allows accomplishing this via an interrupt, put down at `\AtEndDocument` time.

```
518 \DeclareOption{amsmath}{%
519   \def\class@amsmath{\RequirePackage{amsmath}[\ver@amsmath@prefer]}%
520 }%
521 \DeclareOption{noamsmath}{%
522   \let\class@amsmath\@empty
523 }%
524 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
525   \preserve@LaTeX
526   \@ifundefined\class@amsmath{\class@amsmath}%
527   \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\test@amsmath@ver}%
528 }%
529 \appdef\preserve@LaTeX{%
530   \let\@ifl@aded@LaTeX\@ifl@aded
531   \let\@ifpackageloaded@LaTeX\@ifpackageloaded
532   \let\@pkgextension@LaTeX\@pkgextension
533   \let\@ifpackagelater@LaTeX\@ifpackagelater
534   \let\@ifl@ter@LaTeX\@ifl@ter
535   \let\@ifl@t@r@LaTeX\@ifl@t@r
536   \let\@parse@version@LaTeX\@parse@version
537 }%
538 \appdef\restore@LaTeX{%
539   \let\@ifl@aded\@ifl@aded@LaTeX
540   \let\@ifpackageloaded\@ifpackageloaded@LaTeX
541   \let\@pkgextension\@pkgextension@LaTeX
542   \let\@ifpackagelater\@ifpackagelater@LaTeX
543   \let\@ifl@ter\@ifl@ter@LaTeX
544   \let\@ifl@t@r\@ifl@t@r@LaTeX
545   \let\@parse@version\@parse@version@LaTeX
546 }%
547 \def\test@amsmath@ver{%
548   \begingroup
549   \restore@LaTeX
550   \@ifpackageloaded{amsmath}{%
551     \@ifpackagelater{amsmath}{\ver@amsmath@prefer}{}%
552     \class@warn{%
553       You have loaded amsmath, version "\csname ver@amsmath.sty\endcsname",\MessageBreak
554       but this class requires version "\ver@amsmath@prefer", or later.\MessageBreak
555       Please update your LaTeX installation.
556     }%
557   }
```

```

557 }%
558 }-%
559 }%
560 \endgroup
561 }%
562 \def\ver@amsmath@prefer{2000/01/15 v2.05 AMS math features}%

```

9.2.27 Presenting Authors and Their Affiliations

Class options for presenting authors and their affiliations are now defined in `ltxfront.dtx`.

9.2.28 Typeset by REVTeX

`\byrevtex@sw` The flag `\byrevtex@sw` signifies that the document should bear an imprint to the effect that it was formatted by this document class.

The class option `byrevtex` signifies that you want the “Typeset by REVTeX” byline to appear on your formatted output. By default, no such byline appears.

```

563 \DeclareOption{byrevtex}{\@booleantrue\byrevtex@sw}%
564 \@booleanfalse\byrevtex@sw

```

9.3 Attempt to fix float placement failure

`\force@deferlist@sw` REVTeX uses the `ltxgrid` package, which provides the ability to attempt repairs when L^AT_EX’s float placement mechanism is about to fail, but that facility is turned off by default. Users should invoke the `floatfix` document class option to enable this L^AT_EX extension. If not, a helpful message is printed in the log, indicating how to work around the difficulty.

```

565 \DeclareOption{floatfix}{\@booleantrue\force@deferlist@sw}%
566 \DeclareOption{nofloatfix}{\@booleanfalse\force@deferlist@sw}%
567 \@booleanfalse\force@deferlist@sw

```

`\@fltovf` The L^AT_EX kernel error message `\@fltovf` may now be a bit more helpful to the user; likewise for the `\@fltstk` message of `ltxgrid`.

```

568 \gdef\@fltovf{%
569 \@latex@error{%
570 Too many unprocessed floats%
571 \force@deferlist@sw}{; try class option [floatfix]}%
572 }\@ehb
573 }%
574 \def\@fltstk{%
575 \@latex@warning{%
576 A float is stuck (cannot be placed)%
577 \force@deferlist@sw}{; try class option [floatfix]}%
578 }%
579 }%

```

`\ltxgrid@info@sw` The two options `ltxgridinfo` and `outputdebug` turn on informative diagnostics within the package `ltxgrid`. Only people who really want to see this output will select these class options. Consult documentation for the `ltxgrid` package to see what output the related switches enable.

```
580 \DeclareOption{ltxgridinfo}{%
581   \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@info@sw
582 }{\@booleantrue\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw
583 }%
584 \DeclareOption{outputdebug}{%
585   \@booleantrue\outputdebug@sw
586   \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@info@sw
587   \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw
588   \traceoutput
589 }%
```

9.4 Option to relax page height

`\textheight@sw` The `ltxgrid` package can set text pages to their natural height or force them to the full text height; the latter is the default. If setting the pages with a variable length, the running foot will move up or down with the natural length of the text column. While I recommend against doing so, this option will turn that switch to the latter setting.

```
590 \DeclareOption{raggedfooter}{\@booleanfalse\textheight@sw}%
591 \DeclareOption{noraggedfooter}{\@booleantrue\textheight@sw}%
```

9.5 Selecting procedure for processing abstract

Code defining options `newabstract` and `oldabstract` has been removed.

9.6 Option to turn on diagnostics in the frontmatter

`\frontmatterverbose@sw` A diagnostic option, not for the average enduser, which reveals the workings of the frontmatter. This code interfaces to that of `ltxfront.dtx`.

```
592 \DeclareOption{frontmatterverbose}{\@booleantrue\frontmatterverbose@sw}%
593 \@booleanfalse\frontmatterverbose@sw
```

`\linenumbers@sw` An option to number the lines of type in the output in the manner of `lineno`.

At present, we use that very package to implement this functionality. This means that users may modify the workings of that package per its documentation (which see).

However, compatibility with `amsmath` requires that `lineno` be loaded afterwards. Therefore, we defer loading of this package until after the preamble is completed.

```
594 \DeclareOption{linenumbers}{%
595   \appdef
596   \class@documenthook{%
597     \RequirePackage{lineno}[2005/11/02 v4.41]%
```

```

598 \linenumbersep4pt\relax
599 \linenumbers\relax
600 }%
601 }%

```

By default, line numbering is off.

`\NAT@merge` Add class option `nomerge`, to turn off `natbib` 8.3 syntax for citation key. The default value of REVTeX 4.1 for `\NAT@merge` is `\thr@@`, which turns on the new syntax along with its semantics. Legacy documents that would be incompatible with the new syntax can be successfully processed with class option `nomerge`.

```

602 \DeclareOption{nomerge}{%
603 \appdef\setup@hook{%
604 \@ifnum{\NAT@merge>\z@}{\let\NAT@merge\z@}{}%
605 }%
606 }%

```

9.7 Default Option, Society, Journal, and pointsize

This change will not break OSA documents because that society is still built in to `revtex4`.

`\@parse@class@options@society` The procedure `\@parse@class@options@society` parses the options passed to this document class for the `\@society`. It is like `\ProcessOptions*` in that it accesses `\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}`. Any undefined option is considered: if there is a corresponding `.rtx` file, it will change the society accordingly and define a placeholder class option for the society thus found (thus preventing a spurious "option not found" message).

The procedure `\@parse@class@options@` parses the document's options for any that set the `\csname` provided.

```

607 \def\@parse@class@options@society{%
608 \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
609 \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
610 \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname}{%
611 \IfFileExists{\CurrentOption\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}{%
612 \expandafter\change@society\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%
613 \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
614 }{%
615 }%
616 }%
617 }%
618 \def\@parse@class@options@#1{%
619 \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@current}}%
620 \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
621 \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname{%
622 \begingroup\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname
623 \@ifundefined#1{%
624 \endgroup
625 }%

```

```

626     \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{#1}%
627   }%
628 }{}%
629 }%
630 }%
631 \def\@parse@class@options@journal{%
632   \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@currentt}}%
633   \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
634     \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname{%
635       \begingroup
636         \csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname
637         \@ifundefined\@journal{%
638           \endgroup
639         }{}%
640         \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter\def\expandafter\@journal\expandafter{\@journal}%
641       }%
642     }{}%
643   }%
644 }%
645 \def\@parse@class@options{%
646   \edef\@tempa{\@optionlist{\@currname.\@currentt}}%
647   \expandafter\@for\expandafter\CurrentOption\expandafter:\expandafter=\@tempa\do{%
648     \expandafter\@ifnotrelax\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname{%
649       \begingroup
650         \csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname
651         \@ifundefined\@pointsize{%
652           \endgroup
653         }{}%
654         \expandafter\endgroup\expandafter\def\expandafter\@pointsize\expandafter{\@pointsize}%
655       }%
656     }{}%
657     \IfFileExists{\CurrentOption\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}{%
658       \expandafter\change@society\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%
659       \expandafter\let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
660     }{}%
661   }%
662 }%
663 }%

```

The class option `hypertext` enables the built-in hypertext capabilities, which coincide with those of `custom-bib`-generated BibTeX styles using the guard code `hypertext`.

Note that APS has these capabilities turned off by default; Loading the `hyperref` package turns them on.

```

664 \DeclareOption{hypertext}{\hypertext@enable@ltx}%
665 \apptodef\document@inithook{\@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{\hypertext@enable@ltx}}{}%

```

The default handling for a document class option depends upon whether the `\@society` is defined.

If not, then hunt for a `.rtx` file with that name. If it exists, then we will take this option as the name of the society, otherwise, declare the option as not used.

(This behavior is similar to the L^AT_EX2.09 handling, where one looked for a `.sty` file, except that in this case, we must provide for journal substyles that may be defined in the society file, or have their own journal substyle file.)

At the point where the class file is finished loading, we then read in the society file. That file can define further class options, such as the journal substyle.

For users, this will mean that they can specify the society and journal simply by specifying first the former and then the latter among their document class options. The society *must* have a corresponding `.rtx`.

```
666 %</options>
```

```
667 %<*package>
```

```
\@process@society
```

```
\@process@journal 668 \def\substyle@post{4-2}%
```

```
\@process@pointsize 669 \def\substyle@ext{rtx}%
```

```
670 \DeclareOption*{\OptionNotUsed}%
```

A society substyle may define its own options, via `\DeclareOption`.

At the end of this document class, we process the society file, using `aps.rtx` if none has been specified in the document.

```
671 \def\@process@society#1{%
```

```
672 \@ifxundefined\@society{%
```

```
673 \class@warn{No Society specified, using default society #1}%
```

```
674 \def\@society{#1}\let\@journal\@undefined
```

```
675 }{ }%
```

```
676 \expandafter\input\expandafter{\@society\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}%
```

```
677 }%
```

A society substyle can encompass any number of journal substyles; we use the following procedure to invoke the proper one.

```
678 \def\@process@journal#1{%
```

```
679 \@ifxundefined\@journal{%
```

```
680 \class@warn{No journal specified, using default #1}%
```

```
681 \def\@journal{#1}%
```

```
682 }{ }%
```

```
683 \expandafter\expandafter
```

```
684 \expandafter\rtx@do@substyle
```

```
685 \expandafter\expandafter
```

```
686 \expandafter{\expandafter\@society\@journal}%
```

```
687 }%
```

```
688 \def\rtx@do@substyle#1{%
```

```
689 \InputIfFileExists{#1\substyle@post.\substyle@ext}{\csname rtx@#1\endcsname}%
```

```
690 }%
```

Document class options `10pt`, `11pt`, and `12pt` are implemented by REV_TE_X itself and determine `\@pointsize`. These provide formatting settings appropriate to the society's journals.

If not specified by the document, a value `\@pointsize@default` is used. This default can be set by the journal. Here, the society sets its default.

```

691 \def\@process@pointsize#1{%
692   \@ifxundefined\@pointsize{%
693     \def\@pointsize{#1}%
694     \class@warn{No type size specified, using default \@pointsize}%
695   }{}%
696   \expandafter\expandafter
697   \expandafter\rtx@do@substyle
698   \expandafter\expandafter
699   \expandafter{\expandafter\@society\@pointsize pt}%
700 }%

```

9.8 Class-Asserted Options

Here we establish the default document class options. Those of the document itself will override these.

10 Procedures Dependent Upon Options

Here we introduce `classes.dtx` definitions for the page styles that people will expect to be able to use.

```

\ps@headings
\ps@myheadings
701 \def\ps@headings{%
702   \let\@oddfoot\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty
703   \def\@evenhead{\thepage\hfil\slshape\leftmark}%
704   \def\@oddhead{\slshape\rightmark}\hfil\thepage}%
705   \let\@mkboth\markboth
706   \def\sectionmark##1{%
707     \markboth {\MakeUppercase{
708       \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\z@
709         \thesection\quad
710         \fi
711       ##1}}-{}%
712   \def\subsectionmark##1{%
713     \markright {%
714       \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\@ne
715         \thesubsection\quad
716         \fi
717       ##1}}}%
718 \def\ps@myheadings{%
719   \let\@oddfoot\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty
720   \def\@evenhead{\thepage\hfil\slshape\leftmark}%
721   \def\@oddhead{\slshape\rightmark}\hfil\thepage}%
722   \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
723   \let\sectionmark\@gobble
724   \let\subsectionmark\@gobble

```

```

725     }%

\ps@article
\ps@article@final 726 \def\ps@article{%
\ps@preprint 727     \def\@evenhead{\let\\heading@cr\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil{\leftmark}}%
728     \def\@oddhead{\let\\heading@cr{\rightmark}\hfil\checkindate\quad\thepage}%
729     \def\@oddfoot{}%
730     \def\@evenfoot{}%
731     \let\@mkboth\markboth
732     \let\sectionmark\@gobble
733     \let\subsectionmark\@gobble
734 }%
735 \def\ps@article@final{%
736     \def\@evenhead{\let\\heading@cr\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil{\leftmark}}%
737     \def\@oddhead{\let\\heading@cr{\rightmark}\hfil\checkindate\quad\thepage}%
738     \def\@oddfoot{}%
739     \def\@evenfoot{}%
740     \let\@mkboth\markboth
741     \def\sectionmark##1{%
742         \markboth{%
743             \MakeTextUppercase{%
744                 \@ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\z@}{\thesection\hskip 1em\relax}}{%
745                 ##1%
746             }%
747         }{}%
748     }%
749     \def\subsectionmark##1{%
750         \markright {%
751             \@ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\@ne}{\thesubsection\hskip 1em\relax}}{%
752             ##1%
753         }%
754     }%
755 }%

756 \def\heading@cr{\unskip\space\ignorespaces}%

757 \def\ps@preprint{%
758     \def\@oddfoot{\hfil\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil}%
759     \def\@evenfoot{\hfil\thepage\quad\checkindate\hfil}%
760     \def\@oddhead{}%
761     \def\@evenhead{}%
762     \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
763     \let\sectionmark\@gobble
764     \let\subsectionmark\@gobble
765 }%

766 \let\@oddhead\@empty
767 \let\@evenhead\@empty
768 \let\@oddfoot\@empty
769 \let\@evenfoot\@empty

```

`\lastpage@putlabel` Support the default meaning of `\@endpage`. Name of this macro (and the `\label` key) taken from [CTAN:/macros/latex/contrib/other/lastpage](https://ctan.org/ctan/packages/macros/latex/contrib/other/lastpage) with code optimised slightly.

```

770 \def\lastpage@putlabel{%
771 \if@filesw
772 \begingroup
773   \advance\c@page\m@ne
774   \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\newlabel{LastPage}{\thepage}{\thepage}}%
775 \endgroup
776 \fi
777 }%
```

Install a procedure into document endgame processing that labels the last page of the document. This is done just before the `.aux` file is closed, and does not require a `\shipout`, because it writes directly to the `.aux` file. Note that we assume no further `\shipouts` will be done past this point.

```

778 \appdef\clear@document{%
779 \do@output@cclv{%
780 \lastpage@putlabel
781 \tally@box@size@sw{\total@text}{}%
782 }%
783 }%
784 \providecommand\write@column@totals{}
```

11 Required Packages

[CTAN:/macros/latex/contrib/other/misc/url.sty](https://ctan.org/ctan/packages/macros/latex/contrib/other/misc/url.sty)

```

785 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
786 \RequirePackage{url}%
787 }%
```

12 Incompatible Packages

We wait until after the preamble is processed, then check for any packages that might have been loaded which we know to be incompatible with REVTeX.

The `multicol` package is incompatible with `ltxgrid`, which replaces it. The `cite` package is incompatible with `natbib`, which replaces its functionality. The functionality of the `mcite` package is provided by `natbib`.

```

788 \appdef\document@inithook{%
789 \incompatible@package{cite}%
790 \incompatible@package{mcite}%
791 \incompatible@package{multicol}%
792 }%
```

13 Society- and Journal-Specific Code

`\@journal` Journal test helper, used as

```
%\@ifx{\@journal\journal@pra}{%
% (journal-specific setup)
%\fi
%
```

Journal code might like to further specify (if as yet undefined) or distinguish on the following Booleans.

Note: the journal substyle code should only alter the value of one of these Booleans if the Boolean is `\undefined`. This convention is what makes the document's options take precedence over the values set by the journal.

FIXME: make this table an exhaustive listing of all the parameters set by the class options.

<code>\@pointsize</code>	(101112), depending on the type size
<code>\footinbib@sw</code>	true if footnotes are to be formatted in the bibliography
<code>\preprintsty@sw</code>	true for preprint and hyperpreprint
<code>\eqsecnum@sw</code>	true means that equations are numbered within sections
<code>\groupauthors@sw</code>	true means authors listed separately for each address
<code>\preprint@sw</code>	true means to produce the preprint numbers as part of the title block
<code>\showPACS@sw</code>	true means to produce the PACS as part of the title block
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code>	true means to produce the keywords as part of the title block
<code>\@affils@sw</code>	true means each affiliation is printed, for each author
<code>\runinaddress@sw</code>	true means author addresses are printed run-in
<code>\draft@sw</code>	true implies that PACS will be printed
<code>\tightenlines@sw</code>	true if preprint single spaced
<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code>	true if length checking is in effect
<code>\byrevtex@sw</code>	true means to announce “typeset by REVTeX”
<code>\titlepage@sw</code>	true for title is to be set on a separate page
<code>\twocolumn@sw</code>	true if two-column page grid
<code>\twocolumn@sw</code>	true if we are to automatically balance the columns of the last page
<code>\twoside@sw</code>	true means to format pages for duplex printing
<code>\floats@sw</code>	false means floats are migrated to end of document
<code>\floatp@sw</code>	true means endfloats are set one to a page
<code>\class@amsfonts</code>	if <code>\@empty</code> , means that <code>amsfonts</code> will <i>not</i> be loaded
<code>\class@amssymb</code>	if <code>\@empty</code> , means that <code>amssymb</code> will <i>not</i> be loaded
<code>\frontmatter@footnote</code>	if <code>\undefined</code> , means that the default (<code>\footnote</code>) will be used
<code>\place@bibnumber</code>	if <code>\undefined</code> , means that the default (inline) will be used

Note: if `\twocolumn@sw` and `\preprintsty@sw` are both false, then ‘galley’ style is in effect. The `galley` option invokes `onecolumn`, but does not affect the `\preprintsty@sw`.

Note: `\paperwidth` and `\paperheight` are not integrated into this scheme, and should be selected by the document alone.

14 Body

14.1 counters

The following definitions are probably identical to those in `classes.dtx`

```
793 \def\labelenumi{\theenumi.}
794 \def\theenumi{\arabic{enumi}}
795 \def\labelenumii{(\theenumii)}
796 \def\theenumii{\alph{enumii}}
797 \def\p@enumii{\theenumi}
798 \def\labelenumiii{\theenumiii.}
799 \def\theenumiii{\roman{enumiii}}
800 \def\p@enumiii{\theenumi(\theenumii)}
801 \def\labelenumiv{\theenumiv.}
802 \def\theenumiv{\Alph{enumiv}}
803 \def\p@enumiv{\p@enumiii\theenumiii}
804 \def\labelitemi{\textbullet}
805 \def\labelitemii{\normalfont\bfseries\textendash}
806 \def\labelitemiii{\textasteriskcentered}
807 \def\labelitemiv{\textperiodcentered}
808 \pagenumbering{arabic}
```

14.2 float parameters

from the old `aps.sty`. (DPC: same as article I think) AO: here, L^AT_EX's standard classes fail very poorly (the price of backward compatibility): the values for `\floatpagefraction` and `\dblfloatpagefraction` need to be raised to avoid creating extremely short float pages.

```
809 \setcounter{topnumber}{2}
810 \def\topfraction{.9}
811 \setcounter{bottomnumber}{1}
812 \def\bottomfraction{.9}
813 \setcounter{totalnumber}{3}
814 \def\textfraction{.1}
815 \def\floatpagefraction{.9}
816 \setcounter{dbltopnumber}{2}
817 \def\dbltopfraction{.9}
818 \def\dblfloatpagefraction{.9}
```

14.3 List Environments

```
819 \newenvironment{verse}{%
820   \let\=\@centercr
821   \list{}{ }%
822   \itemsep\z@ \itemindent -1.5em\listparindent \itemindent
823   \rightmargin\leftmargin\advance\leftmargin 1.5em}\item[]%
824 }{ }
```

```

825 \endlist
826 }%

827 \newenvironment{quotation}{%
828 \list{}{%
829 \listparindent 1.5em
830 \itemindent\listparindent
831 \rightmargin\leftmargin \parsep \z@ \@plus\p@\item[]%
832 }{%
833 \endlist
834 }%

835 \newenvironment{quote}{%
836 \list{}{%
837 \rightmargin\leftmargin}\item[]%
838 }{%
839 \endlist
840 }%

841 \def\descriptionlabel#1{%
842 \hspace\labelsep \normalfont\bfseries #1\unskip:%
843 }%

844 \newenvironment{description}{%
845 \list{}{%
846 \labelwidth\z@ \itemindent-\leftmargin
847 \let\makelabel\descriptionlabel
848 }%
849 }{%
850 \endlist
851 }%

```

14.4 Sectioning Commands

14.4.1 Sectioning Commands and Their Productions

The following counters are defined by LaTeX's standard document classes. We do likewise, then assign flag values to the productions, awaiting overrides.

```

852 \newcounter{part}%
853 \let\thepart\@undefined
854 \newcounter{section}%
855 \let\thesection\@undefined
856 \newcounter{subsection}[section]%
857 \let\thesubsection\@undefined
858 \newcounter{subsubsection}[subsection]%
859 \let\thesubsubsection\@undefined
860 \newcounter{paragraph}[subsubsection]%
861 \let\theparagraph\@undefined
862 \newcounter{subparagraph}[paragraph]%
863 \let\thesubparagraph\@undefined

```

The procedure invoked by `\setup@secnums` provides meanings for these productions.

`\secnums@rtx` These two procedures define the meanings of each of the productions of the counters of the sectioning commands, but only if nothing else has defined it.

```

\secnums@arabic
864 \def\secnums@rtx{%
865 \ifxundefined\thepart{%
866 \def\thepart{\Roman{part}}%
867 }{}%
868 \ifxundefined\thesection{%
869 \def\thesection {\Roman{section}}%
870 \def\p@section {}%
871 }{}%
872 \ifxundefined\thesubsection{%
873 \def\thesubsection {\Alph{subsection}}%
874 \def\p@subsection {\thesection\,%
875 }{}%
876 \ifxundefined\thesubsubsection{%
877 \def\thesubsubsection {\arabic{subsubsection}}%
878 \def\p@subsubsection {\thesection\,\thesubsection\,%
879 }{}%
880 \ifxundefined\theparagraph{%
881 \def\theparagraph {\alph{paragraph}}%
882 \def\p@paragraph {\thesection\,\thesubsection\,\thesubsubsection\,%
883 }{}%
884 \ifxundefined\thesubparagraph{%
885 \def\thesubparagraph {\arabic{subparagraph}}%
886 \def\p@subparagraph {\thesection\,\thesubsection\,\thesubsubsection\,\theparagraph\,%
887 }{}%
888 }%
889 \def\secnums@arabic{%
890 \ifxundefined\thepart{%
891 \def\thepart {\Roman{part}}%
892 }{}%
893 \ifxundefined\thesection{%
894 \def\thesection {\Roman{section}}%
895 \def\p@section {}%
896 }{}%
897 \ifxundefined\thesubsection{%
898 \def\thesubsection {\thesection.\arabic{subsection}}%
899 \def\p@subsection {}%
900 }{}%
901 \ifxundefined\thesubsubsection{%
902 \def\thesubsubsection {\thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}%
903 \def\p@subsubsection {}%
904 }{}%
905 \ifxundefined\theparagraph{%
906 \def\theparagraph {\thesubsubsection.\arabic{paragraph}}%
907 \def\p@paragraph {}%
908 }{}%
909 \ifxundefined\thesubparagraph{%
910 \def\thesubparagraph {\theparagraph.\arabic{subparagraph}}%

```



```

911 \def\p@subparagraph {}%
912 }{}%
913 }%

```

14.4.2 The Acknowledgments Environment

This user-level markup produces a head introducing the acknowledgments, and acts as a wrapper for the text. In this implementation, it is an unnumbered section, but appears within the toc.

For compatiability's sake, we implement it under the alternative spelling `acknowledgements`.

```

914 \newenvironment{acknowledgments}{%
915 \acknowledgments@sw{%
916 \expandafter\section\expandafter*\expandafter{\acknowledgmentsname}%
917 }{}%
918 \par
919 \phantomsection
920 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\protect\numberline{}\acknowledgmentsname}%
921 }%
922 }{}%
923 \par
924 }%
925 \@booleantrue\acknowledgments@sw
926 \newenvironment{acknowledgements}{%
927 \replace@environment{acknowledgements}{acknowledgments}%
928 }{}%
929 \endacknowledgments
930 }%

```

14.4.3 Part Opener

section setup copied verbatim from `revtex3` `aps/osa`. Does not explicitly depend on pointsize options.

```

931 \def\part{\par
932 \addvspace{4ex}%
933 \@afterindentfalse
934 \secdef\@part\@spart}%

935 \def\@part[#1]#2{%
936 \ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\m@ne}{%
937 \refstepcounter{part}%
938 \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\thepart\hspace{1em}#1}%
939 }{}%
940 \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{#1}%
941 }%
942 \begingroup
943 \parindent \z@ \raggedright
944 \interlinepenalty\@M
945 \ifnum{\c@secnumdepth >\m@ne}{%

```

```

946     \Large \bf \partname~\thepart%
947     \par\nobreak
948   }{}%
949   \huge \bf
950   #2%
951   \markboth{}{}\par
952 \endgroup
953   \nobreak
954   \vskip 3ex
955   \@afterheading
956 }%

957 \def\@spart#1{{\parindent \z@ \raggedright
958   \interlinepenalty\@M
959   \huge \bf
960   #1\par}
961   \nobreak
962   \vskip 3ex
963   \@afterheading}

```

14.4.4 Stacked Heads

Here are the class default definitions for sectioning commands. A society or a journal substyle will likely override these definitions.

In doing so, you can customize the formatting for a particular level by defining, e.g., `\@hangfrom@section` or `\@subsectioncntformat`.

```

964 \def\section{%
965   \@startsection
966   {section}%
967   {1}%
968   {\z@}%
969   {0.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
970   {0.5cm}%
971   {\normalfont\small\bfseries}%
972 }%

973 \def\subsection{%
974   \@startsection
975   {subsection}%
976   {2}%
977   {\z@}%
978   {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
979   {.5cm}%
980   {\normalfont\small\bfseries}%
981 }%

982 \def\subsubsection{%
983   \@startsection
984   {subsubsection}%
985   {3}%
986   {\z@}%

```

```

987   {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
988   {.5cm}%
989   {\normalfont\small\itshape}%
990 }%

```

14.4.5 Runin Heads

```

991 \def\paragraph{%
992   \@startsection
993   {paragraph}%
994   {4}%
995   {\parindent}%
996   {\z@}%
997   {-1em}%
998   {\normalfont\normalsize\itshape}%
999 }%

```

```

1000 \def\subparagraph{%
1001   \@startsection
1002   {subparagraph}%
1003   {5}%
1004   {\parindent}%
1005   {3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
1006   {-1em}%
1007   {\normalfont\normalsize\bfseries}%
1008 }%

```

14.5 Math

`\theequation` We change the production of the equation counter so that we can accomodate the `eqsecnum` option.

```

1009 \def\theequation{%
1010   \theequation@prefix\arabic{equation}%
1011 }%
1012 \def\theequation@prefix{}%

```

14.6 Type Size-Dependent Settings

14.7 All Point Sizes

```

1013 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{4}
1014 \lineskip 1pt
1015 \normallineskip 1pt
1016 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
1017 \@lowpenalty 51
1018 \@medpenalty 151
1019 \@highpenalty 301
1020 \@beginparpenalty -\@lowpenalty
1021 \@endparpenalty -\@lowpenalty

```

```

1022 \@itempenalty      -\@lowpenalty
1023 \arraycolsep 3pt
1024 \tabcolsep 2pt
1025 \arrayrulewidth .4pt
1026 \doublerulesep 2pt
1027 \skip\@mpfootins = 0pt
1028 \fboxsep = 3.0pt
1029 \fboxrule = 0.4pt

```

14.8 Figures

figure We define the `figure` environment. Later, we will horse around with its meaning in order to accomodate `\floats@sw`.

```

1030 \newenvironment{figure}
1031         {\@float{figure}}
1032         {\end@float}
1033 \newenvironment{figure*}
1034         {\@dblfloat{figure}}
1035         {\end@dblfloat}

1036 \def\listoffigures{\print@toc{lof}}%
1037 \def\l@figure{\@dottedtocline{1}{1.5em}{2.3em}}%

```

`\@makecaption` If caption is one line long, to be centered; if lines turn, then set justified.

```

1038 \newlength\abovecaptionskip
1039 \newlength\belowcaptionskip
1040 \setlength\abovecaptionskip{10\p@}
1041 \setlength\belowcaptionskip{2\p@}

    There is a hook \@caption@fignum@sep for determining the separator following the float number, e.g., “Fig.1”. Formerly, we had defined it to be “:”, now the colon has been replace by a period (full stop).

1042 \long\def\@makecaption#1#2{%
1043   \par
1044   % \nobreak
1045   \vskip\abovecaptionskip
1046   \begingroup
1047   \small\rmfamily
1048   \sbox\@tempboxa{%
1049     \let\\\heading@cr
1050     \@make@capt@title{#1}{#2}%
1051   }%
1052   \@ifdim{\wd\@tempboxa >\hsize}{%
1053     \begingroup
1054     \samepage
1055     \flushing
1056     \let\footnote\@footnotemark@gobble
1057     \@make@capt@title{#1}{#2}\par
1058   \endgroup

```

```

1059 }{%
1060   \global \@minipagefalse
1061   \hb@xt@\hsize{\hfil\unhbox\@tempboxa\hfil}%
1062 }%
1063 \endgroup
1064 \vskip\belowcaptionskip
1065 }%
1066 \def\@make@capt@title#1#2{%
1067   \@ifx@empty\float@link{\@firstofone}{\expandafter\href\expandafter{\float@link}}%
1068   {#1}\@caption@fignum@sep#2%
1069 }%
1070 \def\@footnotemark@gobble{%
1071   \@footnotemark
1072   \@ifnextchar[{\@gobble@opt@i}{\@gobble}%
1073 }%
1074 \def\@gobble@opt@i[#1]#2{%}
1075 \def\@mpmakefn@text#1{%
1076   \flushing
1077   \parindent=1em
1078   \noindent
1079   \hb@xt@1em{\hss\@makefnmark}%
1080   #1%
1081 }%
1082 \def\@caption@fignum@sep{. }%
1083 \def\setfloatlink{\def\float@link}%
1084 \let\float@link@empty

```

`\thefigure` The figure counter and float placement defaults.

```

1085 \newcounter{figure}
1086 \renewcommand \thefigure {\@arabic@c@figure}

```

Note that we give the ‘!’ modifier by default. This is an effort to avoid the syndrome wherein a deferred float finds itself unqualified for placement, thereby getting carried until `\clearpage`.

```

1087 \def\fps@figure{tbp}
1088 \def\ftype@figure{1}
1089 \def\ext@figure{lof}
1090 \def\fnm@figure{\figurename~\thefigure}

```

We allocate a box register for use in tallying the column inches of floats of this type.

```

1091 \expandafter\newbox\csname fbox@\ftype@figure\endcsname
1092 \expandafter\setbox\csname fbox@\ftype@figure\endcsname\hbox{}%

```

14.8.1 Deferring figure Floats

We determine if figures are to float or be deferred until `\printfigures` time. If so, we open the stream that will receive the deferred document portions.

```

1093 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1094   \do@if@floats{figure}{.fgx}%

```

```

1095 }%
1096 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
1097 \printfigures\relax
1098 }%

```

`\printfigures` The user-level command `\printfigures` determines where the figures are to appear in a document in which `\floats@sw` is false. If the user invokes the `endfloats` class option and fails to insert a `\printfigures` command, the figures will be printed at the end of the document. If the command is given, but floats are not being deferred, it amounts to a no-op.

```

1099 \newcommand\printfigures{%
1100 \@ifstar{\true@sw}{\floatp@sw{\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
1101 {%
1102 \print@float{figure}{\oneapage}%
1103 }{%
1104 \print@float{figure}{}%
1105 }%
1106 }%

```

`\@xfloat@prep` We patch into the procedure `\@xfloat@prep`. This patch applies to all floats (not figure alone) and makes the type center.

```

1107 \appdef\@xfloat@prep{%
1108 \appdef\@parboxrestore{\centering}%
1109 %\let\@makefnmark\@makefnmark@latex
1110 }%

```

14.9 Tables

DPC: More or less taken from `revtex2 aps.sty`, but using `dcolumn` for decimal alignment.

`table` We define the `table` environment. Later, we will horse around with its meaning in order to accomodate `\floats@sw`.

```

1111 \newenvironment{table}
1112         {\@float{table}}
1113         {\end@float}
1114 \newenvironment{table*}
1115         {\@dblfloat{table}}
1116         {\end@dblfloat}

```

`\thetable` Table counter and default float placement declarations.

```

1117 \newcounter{table}
1118 \renewcommand\thetable{\@Roman\c@table}

```

Note that we give the ‘!’ modifier by default. This is an effort to avoid the syndrome wherein a deferred float finds itself unqualified for placement, thereby getting carried until `\clearpage`.

```

1119 \def\fps@table{tbp}
1120 \def\ftype@table{2}

```

```

1121 \def\ext@table{lot}
1122 \def\fnun@table{\tablename~\thetable}
    We allocate a box register for use in tallying the column inches of floats of this
    type.
1123 \expandafter\newbox\csname fbox@\ftype@table\endcsname
1124 \expandafter\setbox\csname fbox@\ftype@table\endcsname\hbox{}%

1125 \def\listoftables{\print@toc{lot}}%
1126 \let\l@table\l@figure

```

`\table@hook` Assign a meaning to the hook installed into float processing.

`\squeezetable` By default floats are `\small`. The `\squeezetable` declaration makes them smaller (`\scriptsize`). In general you can locally redefine `\table@hook` to be whatever you like. (DPC: `\Huge\color{magenta}...`?)

```

1127 \def\table@hook{\small}%
1128 \def\squeezetable{\def\table@hook{\scriptsize}}%
1129 \appdef\@floatboxreset{\table@hook}%

```

14.9.1 Deferring table Floats

After all packages are loaded, we decide if tables will float or will be deferred until `\printtables` time.

We also deal with the possibility of `longtable` environments.

```

1130 \def\set@table@environments{%
1131 \floats@sw}{-%
1132 \let@environment{longtable@float}{longtable}%
1133 \let@environment{longtable}{longtable@write}%
1134 \let@environment{longtable*@float}{longtable*}%
1135 \let@environment{longtable*}{longtable*@write}%
1136 \let@environment{turnpage@float}{turnpage}%
1137 \let@environment{turnpage}{turnpage@write}%
1138 }%
1139 \do@if@floats{table}{.tbx}%
1140 }%
1141 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1142 \set@table@environments
1143 }%
1144 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
1145 \printtables\relax
1146 }%
1147 \newenvironment{longtable@write}{-%
1148 \write@@float{longtable}{table}%
1149 }{%
1150 \endwrite@float
1151 }%
1152 \newenvironment{longtable*@write}{-%
1153 \write@@float{longtable*}{table}%
1154 }{%

```

```

1155 \endwrite@float
1156 }%
1157 \newenvironment{turnpage@write}{%
1158 \immediate\write\tablewrite{\string\begin{turnpage}}%
1159 }{%
1160 \immediate\write\tablewrite{\string\end{turnpage}}%
1161 }%

```

`\printtables` The user-level command `\printtables` determines where the tables are to appear in a document in which `\floats@sw` is false. If the user invokes the `nofloats` and fails to insert a `\printtables` command, the tables will be printed at the end of the document. If the command is given, but floats are not being deferred, it amounts to a no-op.

```

1162 \newcommand\printtables{%
1163 \begingroup
1164 \let@environment{longtable}{longtable@float}%
1165 \let@environment{longtable*}{longtable*@float}%
1166 \let@environment{turnpage}{turnpage@anchored}%
1167 \prepdef\longtable{\trigger@float@par}%
1168 \expandafter\prepdef\csname longtable*\endcsname{\trigger@float@par}%
1169 \expandafter\prepdef\csname table@floats\endcsname{%
1170 \onecolumngrid@push
1171 }%
1172 \expandafter\appdef\csname endtable@floats\endcsname{%
1173 \onecolumngrid@pop
1174 }%
1175 \@ifstar{\true@sw}{\floatp@sw{\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
1176 {%
1177 \print@float{table}{\oneapage}%
1178 }{%
1179 \print@float{table}{}%
1180 }%
1181 \endgroup
1182 }%
1183 \newenvironment{turnpage@anchored}{%
1184 \onecolumngrid@push
1185 \setbox\z@\vbox to\textwidth\bgroup
1186 \columnwidth\textheight
1187 }{%
1188 \vfil
1189 \egroup
1190 \rotatebox{90}{\box\z@}%
1191 \onecolumngrid@pop
1192 }%

```

14.10 Videos

`video` We define the `video` environment analogously to the `figure` and `table` environments; it is intended to contain a video.


```

1193 \newenvironment{video}
1194   {\@float{video}}
1195   {\end@float}%
1196 \newenvironment{video*}
1197   {\@dblfloat{video}}
1198   {\end@dblfloat}%

```

`\thevideo` The video counter, float placement defaults, strings.

```

1199 \newcounter{video}
1200 \renewcommand \thevideo {\@arabic\c@video}

```

File extension and localizable strings.

```

1201 \def\ext@video{lov}%
1202 \def\fname@video{Video}%
1203 \def\lovname{List of Videos}%

```

Float type and default placement.

```

1204 \def\fps@video{tbp}%
1205 \def\ftype@video{4}%
1206 \def\fnum@video{\fname@video~\thevideo}%
1207 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1208   \ifxundefined\c@float@type{}{}%
1209   \global\setcounter{float@type}{8}%
1210 }%
1211 }%

```

We allocate a box register for use in tallying the column inches of floats of this type.

```

1212 \expandafter\newbox\csname fbox@\ftype@video\endcsname
1213 \expandafter\setbox\csname fbox@\ftype@video\endcsname\hbox{}%

```

The documentation for the `hyperref` package, `hyperref.dtx` states: “classes or package which introduce new elements need to define an equivalent `\theH<name>` for every `\the<name>`” We do accordingly here.

```

1214 \let\theHvideo\thevideo

```

But `hyperref.dtx` goes on to say, “We do make a trap to make `\theH<name>` be the same as `\arabic{<name>}`, if `\theH<name>` is not defined...” However, it’s not doing that right now (as of 6.77u), and I cannot find any such code in there anymore.

```

1215 \def\listofvideos{\print@toc{lov}}%
1216 \let\l@video\l@figure

```

14.10.1 Deferring video Floats

We determine if videos are to float or be deferred until `\printvideos` time. If so, we open the stream that will receive the deferred document portions.

```

1217 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1218   \do@if@floats{video}{.vdx}%
1219 }%

```

```

1220 \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{%
1221 \printvideos\relax
1222 }%

```

`\printvideos` The user-level command `\printvideos` determines where the videos are to appear in a document in which `\floats@sw` is false. If the user invokes the `endfloats` class option and fails to insert a `\printvideos` command, the videos will be printed at the end of the document. If the command is given, but floats are not being deferred, it amounts to a no-op.

```

1223 \newcommand\printvideos{%
1224 \@ifstar{\true@sw}{\floatp@sw{\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
1225 {%
1226 \print@float{video}{\oneapage}%
1227 }{%
1228 \print@float{video}{}%
1229 }%
1230 }%

```

15 Tabular

Every APS tabular has a double (Scotch) rule above and below. The column specifier “d” is implemented using the `dcolumn` package, if available. **FIXME:** always load `dcolumn`!

```

\tabular@hook
\endtabular@hook 1231 \def\endtabular@hook{%
  ruledtabular
    %\RequirePackage{dcolumn}%
    %
1232 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1233 \@ifpackageloaded{dcolumn}{%
1234 \expandafter\ifnotrelax\csname NC@find@d@endcsname}{}%
1235 \newcolumntype{d}{D{.}{.}{-1}}%
1236 }%
1237 }{%
1238 }%
1239 \def\toprule{\hline\hline}%
1240 \def\colrule{\hline}%
1241 \def\botrule{\hline\hline}%
1242 \newenvironment{ruledtabular}{%
1243 \def\array@default{v}%
1244 \appdef\tabular@hook{\def\@halignto{to\hsize}}%
1245 \let\tableleft@skip@default\tableleft@skip
1246 \let\tableleft@skip\tableleft@skip@float
1247 \let\tabmid@skip@default\tabmid@skip
1248 \let\tabmid@skip\tabmid@skip@float
1249 \let\tabright@skip@default\tabright@skip
1250 \let\tabright@skip\tabright@skip@float

```

```

1251 \let\array@row@pre@default\array@row@pre
1252 \let\array@row@pre\array@row@pre@float
1253 \let\array@row@pst@default\array@row@pst
1254 \let\array@row@pst\array@row@pst@float
1255 \appdef\array@row@rst{%
1256 \let\array@row@pre\array@row@pre@default
1257 \let\array@row@pst\array@row@pst@default
1258 \let\tableleft@skip\tableleft@skip@default
1259 \let\tabmid@skip\tabmid@skip@default
1260 \let\tabright@skip\tabright@skip@default
1261 \appdef\tabular@hook{\let\@halignto\@empty}%
1262 }%
1263 }{%
1264 }%

```

16 Footnote Text

`\@makefnmark` We customize the presentation of the footnote mark: it will not be italic.

```

\@makefnmark 1265 \def\@makefnmark#1{%
1266 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
1267 \parindent1em%
1268 \noindent
1269 \hb@xt@1.8em{%
1270 \hss\@makefnmark
1271 }%
1272 #1%
1273 \par
1274 }%
1275 \def\@makefnmark{%
1276 \hbox{%
1277 \@textsuperscript{%
1278 \normalfont\@thefnmark
1279 }%
1280 }%
1281 }%

```

16.1 Citations, Bibliography, Endnotes

16.1.1 Bibliography

Load Patrick Daly's `natbib` package, <ftp://ctan.tug.org/macros/latex/contrib/supported/natbib>

Note that `natbib` assumes that it loads over a document class, such as the `article` class, that has already defined `thebibliography` and `\@listi`.

Note also that `natbib` also installs a command `\NAT@set@cites` into `\AtBeginDocument` which presumes that the proper `\bibpunct` command has been issued.

Note that the macro `\NAT@sort` controls whether citations are left alone (`\NAT@sort=0`), sorted (`\NAT@sort=1`), or sorted and compressed (`\NAT@sort=2`).

Since we give `natbib` the `sort&compress` option, if you prefer `sort`, you need only `\let\NAT@sort to be \@ne`. However, if you prefer the effect of having neither `sort` nor `sort&compress`, you must `\let\NAT@sort to be \@z` and you must also define `\let\NAT@cmprs to be \@z`.

As of version 8.2, `natbib` now no longer binds at the point where it is read in. This means that we can freely change `\NAT@sort`, `\NAT@cmprs`, and the new `\NAT@merge`. Henceforth, we require that this later version be used.

For other `natbib` customizations, you may proceed as if you were going to use the `natbib.cfg` file: anything that you can modify by this means is fair game. Once REVTeX is finished loading, you can assert any definitions for `natbib` that you wish.

```
\rev@citete We define variants on natbib's commands \citete, \citealp, and \citealphanumeric.
\rev@citealp \rev@citealphanumeric uses a numerical citation. \rev@citealp and \rev@citealphanumeric
\rev@citealphanumeric are the aliases of \onlinecite, \rev@citete that of \textcite.
```

In each case, we invoke `\rtx@swap@citea` to effect different productions between multiple arguments to the `\cite` command.

`\rev@citealphanumeric` provides textual citations where superscript citations are the default. These should be accessible via the `\citete` command.

Therefore we remember how to do a numerical citation even when the superscript citation has been selected.

```
1282 \expandafter\DeclareRobustCommand
1283 \expandafter\rev@citete
1284 \expandafter{%
1285 \expandafter\beginngroup
1286 \expandafter\rtx@swap@citea
1287 \expandafter\g@bbblefirsttoken
1288 \csname citete \endcsname
1289 }%
1290 \expandafter\DeclareRobustCommand
1291 \expandafter\rev@citealp
1292 \expandafter{%
1293 \expandafter\beginngroup
1294 \expandafter\rtx@swap@citea
1295 \expandafter\g@bbblefirsttoken
1296 \csname citealp \endcsname
1297 }%
1298 \expandafter\DeclareRobustCommand
1299 \expandafter\rev@citealphanumeric
1300 \expandafter{%
1301 \expandafter\beginngroup
1302 \expandafter\rtx@swap@citenum
1303 \expandafter\g@bbblefirsttoken
1304 \csname citealp \endcsname
1305 }%
1306 \def\rtx@swap@citenum{%
1307 \rtx@swap@citea
1308 \let\@cite\NAT@citenum
```

```

1309 \let\NAT@mbox\mbox
1310 \let\citeyear\NAT@citeyear
1311 \let\NAT@space\NAT@spacechar
1312 }%
1313 \def\g@bbblefirsttoken{%
1314 \expandafter\true@sw
1315 \expandafter\@empty
1316 }%

```

`\rtx@citesuper` We prepare to redefine `natbib`'s procedure `\NAT@citesuper`, which is executed when setting a superscript citation. The `\hspace` is removed: in any case, it should really be `\hspace*`, to prevent an unwanted pagebreak.

```

1317 \newcommand\rtx@citesuper[3]{%
1318 \ifNAT@swa
1319 \leavevmode
1320 \unskip
1321 % \hspace{1\p}%
1322 \textsuperscript{\normalfont#1}%
1323 \if*#3*\else\ (#3)\fi
1324 \else
1325 #1%
1326 \fi
1327 \endgroup
1328 }%

```

`\@makefnmark@cite` We define a procedure that will set a footnote mark the same way that a citation is set. If footnotes are put in the bibliography with `\footinbib@sw`, then the corresponding mark should look the same as the result of a `\cite`. This is how we do it.

```

1329 \def\@makefnmark@cite{\begingroup\NAT@swatrue\@cite{\@thefnmark}}{}{}%

```

`\rtx@bibsection` Prepare to override `natbib`'s definition of `\bibsection`.

```

1330 \def\rtx@bibsection{%
1331 \@ifx@empty\refname{%
1332 \par
1333 }{%
1334 % \let\@hangfroms@section\@hang@froms
1335 \expandafter\section\expandafter*\expandafter{\refname}%
1336 \@nbreaktrue
1337 }%
1338 }%

```

`\rtx@swap@citea` The procedures `\rtx@def@citea`, `\rtx@def@citea@close`, and `\rtx@def@citea@box`
`\rtx@def@citea` can take over the management of `natbib`'s `\@citea` macro to effect more sophisticated behavior of the punctuation between textual citations. The switch is performed by `\rtx@swap@citea`.

In these procedures, we use `\count@` to count the number of arguments of the `\cite` command, and we use `\c@NAT@ctr` to keep track of which argument we are processing. The latter counter is created by `natbib` and used there solely in

bibliography processing, where it keeps track of the reference number. We take over its use in these macros, but only locally; therefore these procedures should work properly, even within the bibliography. FIXME: check whether this is true!

Because we are using a scratch counter `\count@`, we are vulnerable to other \TeX programmers who patch in to `natbib`'s processing and who might use that counter at the same time we are doing so. This is a potential source of trouble for us. FIXME: store the value of `\count@` in a private `\csname!`

Note that `\rtx@def@citea` begins the same as `\NAT@def@citea`, which it replaces, then makes further decisions based on the values of the counters.

Note also that, in `natbib`, the replacement part of `\NAT@def@citea@close` could be rewritten as `\NAT@def@citea\prepdef@citea{\NAT@@close}`, which would then obviate the need for us to override its meaning.

Note, too, the effect of `\rtx@def@citea@box`, which replaces `\NAT@def@citea@box`, is almost the same as the latter, except the entire `\@citea` is given as the argument of `\NAT@mbox`.

Finally, bear in mind that the English (and some American editors) do not place a comma before the “and”; our procedures do (but they could be rewritten with that convention).

```

1339 \def\rtx@swap@citea{%
1340 \let\NAT@def@citea\rtx@def@citea
1341 \let\NAT@def@citea@close\rtx@def@citea@close
1342 \let\NAT@def@citea@box\rtx@def@citea@box
1343 }%
1344 \def\rtx@def@citea{%
1345 \def\@citea{\NAT@separator\NAT@space}%
1346 \advance\c@NAT@ctr\@ne
1347 \@ifnum{\count@>\tw@}{%
1348 \@ifnum{\c@NAT@ctr=\count@}{\appdef\@citea{\NAT@conj\NAT@space}}{}}%
1349 }-%
1350 \def\@citea{\NAT@space\NAT@conj\NAT@space}%
1351 }%
1352 }%
1353 \def\rtx@def@citea@close{%
1354 \rtx@def@citea
1355 \prepdef\@citea{\NAT@@close}%
1356 }%
1357 \def\rtx@def@citea@box{%
1358 \rtx@def@citea@close
1359 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@citea\expandafter{\expandafter\NAT@mbox\expandafter{\@citea}}%
1360 }%
1361 \def\NAT@conj{and}%

```

`\BibitemShut` We remember a temporary patch to `natbib`'s definition of `\BibitemShut`.

```

\BibAnnote 1362 \def\NAT@BibitemShut#1{%
1363 \def\@bibstop{#1}%
1364 \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemStop
1365 \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemNoStop
1366 \@ifx{\bibitemShut\relax}{\let\@bibitemShut\@empty}}%

```

```

1367 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@bibitemShut\expandafter{\bibitemShut}%
1368 }%
1369 }%

The following is a bug fix to natbib version 8.31b.

1370 \def\BibitemShut<ltx#1{%
1371 \unskip
1372 \def\@bibstop{#1}%
1373 \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemStop
1374 \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemNoStop
1375 \@ifx{\bibitemShut\relax}{\let\@bibitemShut\@empty}{%
1376 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@bibitemShut\expandafter{\bibitemShut}%
1377 }%
1378 }%

%\providecommand{\bibAnnote}[3]{%
% \BibitemShut{#1}%
% \def\@tempa{#3}\@ifx{\@tempa\@empty}{}{%
% \begin{quotation}\noindent
% \textsc{Key:}\ #2\ \textsc{Annotation:}\ \@tempa
% \end{quotation}%
% }%
% \ignorespaces
%}%
%\def\@bibitemShut{}%
%

1379 \newenvironment{thebibliography}{}{}%
1380 \let\@listi\@empty
1381 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
1382 \RequirePackage[sort&compress]{natbib}[2009/11/07 8.31a (PWD, AD)]%
1383 \let\@environment{NAT@thebibliography}{thebibliography}%
1384 \let\@environment{thebibliography}{rtx@thebibliography}%
1385 \let\bibliographystyle@latex\bibliographystyle
1386 \let\NAT@citesuper\rtx@citesuper

```

`\NAT@bibsetnum` We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography and gently coax `natbib` into using the formatting procedures that *we* want it to use.

`\NAT@bibsetup` This way of setting up `thebibliography` automatically sets the label width based on the largest number used within the bibliography. This scheme will not work properly using the author/year style of bib entry, though.

`\bibpreamble` We define `\bibnumfmt` to be `\place@bibnumber`, which is a macro managed by REVTeX. If the document defines `\bibnumfmt`, then that definition will be used instead, which is what the `natbib` package gives as its programming interface.

`\newblock` We set `\NAT@merge` to `\tw@`, which turns on `natbib`'s `mcite` capabilities. This is the default setting. If numerical citations are not to be used, then `\NAT@merge` should be set to `\@one` (syntax is still enabled, but semantics are turned off).

```

\NAT@merge
1387 \let\bibsection\rtx@bibsection
1388 \let\NATx@bibsetnum\NAT@bibsetnum
1389 \def\NAT@bibsetnum#1{%

```

```

1390 \setlength{\topsep}{\z@}%
1391 \NATx@bibsetnum{\ref{LastBibItem}}%
1392 }%
1393 \let\NATx@bibsetup\NAT@bibsetup
1394 \def\NAT@bibsetup{%
1395 \setlength{\labelwidth}{\z@}%
1396 \setlength{\labelsep}{\z@}%
1397 \setlength{\itemindent}{\z@}%
1398 \setlength{\listparindent}{\z@}%
1399 \setlength{\topsep}{\z@}%
1400 \setlength{\parsep}{\z@}%
1401 \NATx@bibsetup
1402 }%
1403 \let\bibpreamble\@empty
1404 \def\newblock{\ }%
1405 \let\NATx@bibnumfmt\bibnumfmt
1406 \def\bibnumfmt{\place@bibnumber}%
1407 \let\NAT@merge\thr@@
1408 \let\NAT@citeyear\citeyear
1409 \let\onlinecite\rev@citealp
1410 \let\textcite\rev@citet

```

The following is needed until natbib is at 8.31b.

```

1411 \@ifx{\BibitemShut\NAT@BibitemShut}{%
1412 \class@info{Repairing natbib's \string\BibitemShut}%
1413 \let\BibitemShut\BibitemShut@ltx
1414 }{}%

```

`\bibliographystyle` We arrange for the selection of bibliography style to occur either due to the document's explicit `\bibliographystyle` statement or via the journal substyle. Note that REVTeX is incompatible with any package that patches `\bibliographystyle`. Since natbib does this, we need a fix.

The Boolean `\bibliographystyle@sw` signifies that the document contains explicit `\bibliographystyle` markup. If, on the contrary, the bibliography style is set by the the society or the journal, then no explicit `\bibliographystyle` command appears in the document instance. In this case `\bibliographystyle@sw` will be `\false@sw`.

```

1415 \let\bibliographystyle@latex\bibliographystyle
1416 \def\bibliographystyle{\@booleantrue\bibliographystyle@sw\def\@bibstyle}%
1417 \@booleanfalse\bibliographystyle@sw

```

The following had been bug fixes to natbib version 8.31a.

```

%\def\bibitemStop{\@bibitemShut}%
%\def\NAT@bibitem@cont{%
% \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemContinue
% \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemContinue
%}%
%

```


The following are alterations to `natbib` version 8.31a to accommodate the possible space character preceding `\BibitemShut`, and to handle the case of merged references, where the first ends with a stop character.

```

1418 \def\NAT@bibitem@cont{%
1419 \let\bibitem@Stop\bibitemContinue@Stop
1420 \let\bibitem@NoStop\bibitemContinue
1421 }%

1422 \def\bibitemNoStop{%
1423 \@ifx@empty\bibitemShut{\spacefactor\@mmm\space}{\@bibitemShut}%
1424 }%

1425 \def\bibitemContinue{%
1426 \@ifx@empty\bibitemShut{;\spacefactor\@mmm\space}{\@bibitemShut}%
1427 }%

1428 \def\bibitemContinue@Stop{%
1429 \@ifx@empty\bibitemShut{\spacefactor\@mmm\space}{\@bibitemShut}%
1430 }%

```

We used to customize one of the productions of `natbib`, but no longer.

```

%\let\bibitemContinue\bibitemContinue@rtx
%

```

Here ends the code to be executed at `\rtx@require@packages` time.

```

1431 }%

```

Redefine a macro of `natbib` so that merged references are separated with a semicolon.

```

%\def\bibitemContinue@rtx{;\spacefactor\@mmm\space}%
%

```

`\onlinecite` We extend `natbib`'s syntax with two commands to set a citation on the baseline (as opposed to superscripted) and as text (rather than parenthetical), respectively. A journal substyle that makes citations be superscripted or parenthetical as the case may be, should ensure that the author has continued access to these two styles.

Note that the society or journal substyle override the meanings of `\@onlinecite` or `\@textcite` given here.

```

1432 \DeclareRobustCommand\onlinecite{\@onlinecite}%
1433 \DeclareRobustCommand\textcite{\@textcite}%

```

`\bibliography` Provide a hook for supplying Bib_TE_X a bibliographic database that may contain, say, footnotes.

Note that Bib_TE_X chokes if the argument of the `\bibdata` command has null fields, hence these tests.

```

1434 \let\bibliography@latex\bibliography
1435 \def\bibliography#1{%
1436 \auto@bib@empty

```

```

1437 \begingroup
1438 \let\auto@bib@innerbib@empty
1439 \@ifx@empty{\pre@bibdata}{%
1440 \bibliography@latex{#1}%
1441 }{%
1442 \@if@empty{#1}{%
1443 \expandafter\bibliography@latex\expandafter{\pre@bibdata}%
1444 }{%
1445 \expandafter\bibliography@latex\expandafter{\pre@bibdata,#1}%
1446 }%
1447 }%
1448 \endgroup
1449 }%
1450 \let\pre@bibdata@empty

```

`rtx@thebibliography` We put a tail patch into `\thebibliography` and a headpatch into `\endthebibliography`.
`\present@bibnote` Here we provide a default treatment for frontmatter notes deferred to the bibliography; a journal substyle might want to override the definition of `\present@bibnote`.

We make provisions for the case where there are no `\bibitems` for the bibliography: we produce no bibliography head at all.

```

1451 \newenvironment{rtx@thebibliography}[1]{%
1452 \NAT@thebibliography{#1}%
1453 \let\@TBN@opr\present@bibnote
1454 \@FMN@list
1455 }{%

```

The following line was commented out:

```

%\endnotesinbib
%
```

The `\auto@bib@innerbib` directive has been moved from the begin processing to the end processing. This means that the content of the `thebibliography` environment can itself prevent the automatic reading in of the `.bbl` file. This would be needed when the user has pasted in the content of the `.bbl` file into the document itself, something required by APS and AIP editorial direction.

```

1456 \auto@bib@innerbib
1457 \edef\@currentlabel{\arabic{NAT@ctr}}%
1458 \label{LastBibItem}%
1459 \endNAT@thebibliography
1460 \aftergroup\auto@bib@empty
1461 }%
1462 \def\present@bibnote#1#2{%
1463 \item[%
1464 \textsuperscript{%
1465 \normalfont
1466 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{frontmatter.#1}\hyper@anchorend}%
1467 \begingroup

```

```

1468     \csname c@\mpfn\endcsname#1\relax
1469     \frontmatter@thefootnote
1470     \endgroup
1471   }%
1472 ]#2\par

```

The following line was commented out:

```

%\global\let\NAT@bibitem@first@sw\@secondoftwo
%
```

```

1473 }%

```

`write@bibliographystyle` We wish to delay committing the `\bibliographystyle` until as late as possible. The journal substyle will define a default bibliography style, and the document's explicit `\bibliographystyle` command, if any, will override that default.

The `\bibstyle` command is allowed appear quite late in the `.aux` file. We now delay the automatic writing of the `\bibstyle` command to the end of the job.

The procedure `\write@bibliographystyle` tests whether a `\bibliographystyle` command has already been given. If not, it effectively executes the needed `\bibliographystyle` command, then neutralizes itself (we only need to do this once per job).

If the document lacks explicit `\bibliographystyle` markup, we execute `\@bibdataout@rev`, a hook for REVTeX-aware processing.

```

1474 \def\write@bibliographystyle{%
1475   \ifxundefined\@bibstyle{}\{
1476     \expandafter\bibliographystyle@latex\expandafter{\@bibstyle}%
1477     \bibliographystyle@sw{\}\@bibdataout@rev}%
1478   }%
1479   \global\let\write@bibliographystyle\relax
1480 }%
1481 \AtEndDocument{\write@bibliographystyle}%

```

`\rtx@citetp` We wish to extend `natbib` to move spaces and citations around a superscript-style citation, imitating Donald Arseneau's `cite` package with the `super`.

`\super@cite@let` The `\rtx@citetp` procedure is substituted for `\NAT@citetp`; it then calls the `\rtx@citex` procedure and implements the features of the `citeautoscript` class option. In the end, `\@citex` is called with its customary parameters.

`\super@cite@end` The document should be marked up as if citations were *not* superscripted, and then if you select a journal substyle that has superscripted citations, REVTeX will do its best to alter the formatting of the `\cites` to accomodate superscript style.

`\super@cite@swap` Only citations set as superscript are affected by this procedure, because we check `\@cite` against `\NAT@citesuper`.

Here's a subtle point: when is the argument of `\super@cite@swap` not the same as the token `\@let@token`? Answer: when the latter is `\@sptoken`! This case has to be handled separately.

Note that whether a punctuation is movable is determined by the definition of a particular control sequence name. A society or journal can alter things: to remove a character from the set, do, say, `\expandafter\let\csnamertx@automove;`

`\endcsname\relax`. To add a character to the set, do, say, `\expandafter\let\csnamertx@automove;\endcsname\@empty`.

Implementation note: due to a T_EX peculiarity, we have to check for the case where `\@let@token` is a space token *before* we parse forward. At issue is the corner case where an end of file is at hand. If we were to let `\super@cite@swap` parse forward, we would encounter a T_EX end-of-file error. Note that the test will be true in many distinct cases: the file ends, the next character is a line terminator, the next character is a space.

```

1482 \def\rtx@citetp[#1]{\@ifnextchar[{\rtx@citex[#1]}{\rtx@citex[][#1]}}%
1483 \def\rtx@citex[#1][#2]#3{%
1484   \begingroup
1485   \def\@tempa{[#1][#2]#3}%
1486   \@ifx{\@cite\NAT@citesuper}{%
1487     \leavevmode
1488     \skip@\lastskip
1489     \unskip
1490     \super@cite@let
1491   }{%
1492     \super@cite@end
1493   }%
1494 }%
1495 \def\super@cite@let{%
1496   \futurelet\@let@token\super@cite@check
1497 }%
1498 \def\super@cite@end{%
1499   \aftergroup\@citex\expandafter\endgroup\@tempa
1500 }%
1501 \def\super@cite@check{%
1502   \@ifx{\@let@token\@sptoken}{%
1503     \super@cite@end
1504   }{%
1505     \super@cite@swap
1506   }%
1507 }%
1508 \long\def\super@cite@swap#1{%
1509   \expandafter\@ifx\expandafter{\csname rtx@automove#1\endcsname\@empty}{%
1510     #1%
1511     \super@cite@let
1512   }{%
1513     \super@cite@end
1514     #1%
1515   }%
1516 }%
1517 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove.\endcsname\@empty
1518 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove,\endcsname\@empty
1519 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove:\endcsname\@empty
1520 \expandafter\let\csname rtx@automove;\endcsname\@empty

```

The following must execute only after `natbib` is loaded and has set up its

parameters (which it does at `\AtBeginDocument` time). If superscript citations have been selected, and if the `citeautoscript` class option has been selected, we patch into `natbib`'s mechanism to migrate punctuation around the citation, as in class `cite` with the `superscript` option.

```

1521 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1522 \citeautoscript@sw{%
1523 \@ifx{\@cite\NAT@citesuper}{%
1524 \let\NAT@@citetp\rtx@@citetp
1525 }{}%
1526 }{}%
1527 }%

```

Resolve an incompatibility between `natbib` and `listings`. The latter package tests `\chapter` (which has now been `\let` to `\relax` as a side effect `natbib`'s use of L^AT_EX's `\@ifundefined`).

We couch our fix in such terms that will not be disruptive if `\chapter` is actually defined at this point.

```

%\@ifx{\chapter\relax}{\let\chapter\@undefined}{}%
%

```

16.1.2 `\endnotes` and `\rtx@bibnotes`

`\mini@note` QUERY: how do footnotes get thrown to the bibliography. `\footinbib@sw` appears to be irrelevant.

```

\save@note
1528 \def\mini@note{\save@note\mini@notes}%Implicit #2
1529 \def\save@note#1#2{%
1530 \stepcounter\@mpfn
1531 \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
1532 \@footnotemark
1533 \expandafter\g@addto@macro
1534 \expandafter#1%
1535 \expandafter{%
1536 \expandafter \@@footnotetext
1537 \expandafter {\@thefnmark}{#2}%
1538 }%
1539 }%
1540 \long\def\@@footnotetext#1{\def\@thefnmark{#1}\@footnotetext}%
1541 \let\mini@notes\@empty

```

`\endnote` A version of footnote that appears in the bibliography, or where `\printendnotes` appears.

```

%\def\@endnote{%
% \begingroup
% \aftergroup\@footnotemark
% \aftergroup\@endnotetext
% \@ifnextchar[{}%
% \@xendnote
% }{}%

```

```

% \stepcounter{footnote}%
% \protected@xdef\@tempa{\thefootnote}%
% \expandafter\@xendnote\expandafter[\the\c@footnote]%
% }%
%}%
%
\@xendnote %\def\unused@xendnote[#1]{%
% \begingroup
% \c@footnote#1\relax
% \end{macrocode}
% New for 4.1
% \begin{macrocode}
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@endnotelabel{Note\thefootnote}%
% \authoryear@sw{%
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\noexpand\ref{\@endnotelabel}}%
% }{%
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\@endnotelabel}%
% }%
% \end{macrocode}
% Was:
% \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{endnote\thefootnote}%
% End 4.1 changes
% \begin{macrocode}
% \endgroup
% \endgroup
%}%
%\def\@endnotemark{%
% \expandafter\cite\expandafter{\@thefnmark}%
%}%
%
1542 \def\rev@citemark#1{%
1543 \expandafter\cite\expandafter{\@thefnmark}%
1544 }%
1545 \def\rev@endtext#1{%
1546 \let\@endnotelabel\@thefnmark
1547 \@endnotetext
1548 }%

\endnote@ext The macro \endnote@ext is the file extension for the auxiliary file holding foot-
\bibdata@app notes. The \bibdata@app and \bibdata@ext macros are used to form the name
\bibdata@ext of a BibTeX database file holding footnotes.
1549 \def\endnote@ext{.end}%
1550 \def\bibdata@app{Notes}%
1551 \def\bibdata@ext{bib}%

\@endnotetext The procedure \@endnotetext writes a BibTeX .bib file for the purpose of inserting
a footnote into the (numbered, unsorted) bibliography.
We need to define \pre@bibdata to be \jobname\endnote@ext, and we prob-
ably should define \endnote@ext to be something like “Notes.bib”.

```

In each case, the material to be written out requires robustification, provided by `\endnote@relax`. The commands `\label`, `\index`, and `\glossary`, which are robustified for `\markright` and `\addcontentsline`, are likewise robustified here.

Procedure `\@endnotetext@note` is the alias for `\@endnotetext` when the endnotes are to be processed separately from the bibliography (generally true when citations are not sorted).

```
%\long\def\unused@endnotetext@note#1{%
% \ifxundefined\@endnoteout{%
% \newwrite\@endnoteout
% \gdef\endnote@stream{\jobname\endnote@ext}%
% \immediate\openout\@endnoteout\endnote@stream\relax
% }{%
% \begingroup
% \endnote@relax
% \immediate\write\@endnoteout{\string\@doendnote{\@endnotelabel}{#1}}%
% \endgroup
%}%
%
```

`\@doendnote` is obsolete.

```
%\def\@doendnote#1#2{\bibitem{#1}#2}%
%
```

Procedure `\@endnotetext` is the operative procedure when the endnotes are to be collated in with the other references, typically true when numerical citations are being used. The technique involves writing a .bib file (`\@bibdataout`) with each endnote typed as a `@FOOTNOTE` entry.

Timing note: doing `\openout` should be deferred until the beginning of the document, as is done here. This allows one to make a format (revtex4-2.dtx.fmt) file out of this class.

```
1552 \long\def\@endnotetext#1{%
1553 \begingroup
1554 \endnote@relax
1555 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%
1556 @FOOTNOTE{%
1557 \@endnotelabel,%
```

The key field is recommended in cases where there is no author (see revtex4-2.dtxbtxdoc).

```
1558 key="\@endnotelabel",%
```

The note field is simply the content of the footnote.

```
1559 note="#1"%
1560 }%
1561 }%
1562 \endgroup
1563 }%
1564 \newwrite\@bibdataout
```

`\endnote@relax` At `\AtBeginDocument` time, we open the job's `revtex4-2.dtx.bib` file.
 Procedure `\endnote@relax` robustifies commands that ought not to be expanded when the endnote is written out. Note the similarity between `\endnote@relax` and `\protected@write`.

```

1565 \def\endnote@relax{%
1566 \let\label\relax \let\index\relax \let\glossary\relax
1567 \let\cite \relax \let\ref \relax \let\pageref \relax
1568 \let\(\ \relax \let\)\ \relax \let\ \relax
1569 \let~\relax

%\let\protect\noexpand
%

1570 \let \protect \@unexpandable@protect
1571 \newlinechar'\^M%

%\newlinechar'\ %
%

1572 \let\begin\relax \let\end\relax
1573 }%
```

`\@bibdataout@init` At `\AtBeginDocument` time, we open the job's `revtex4-2.dtx.bib` file. The hook `\@bibdataout@aps` is available for use by a society to place its own `@CONTROL` record in the `\@bibdataout` stream.

```

1574 \appdef\class@documenthook{\@bibdataout@init}%
1575 \def\@bibdataout@init{%
1576 \immediate\openout\@bibdataout\pre@bibdata.\bibdata@ext\relax
1577 }%
1578 \def\@bibdataout@rev{%
1579 \immediate\write\@bibdataout%
```

The entry that controls processing of the `revtex4-2.dtx.bst` file has entry type `@CONTROL`. The citation key (`REVTEX42Control`) is effectively a version number, which the `revtex4-2.dtx.bst` can use to interpret the bib entry.

```

1580 @CONTROL{%
1581 REVTEX42Control%

Say if we want the eprint field disabled. Otherwise accept the default of the
revtex4-2.dtx.bst.

1582 \eprint@enable@sw}{,eprint="1"}%
1583 }%
1584 }%
```

Place a `\citation` into the auxiliary file corresponding to this entry.

```

1585 \if@filesw
1586 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{REVTEX42Control}}%
1587 \fi
1588 }%
```


`\printendnotes` We have removed the endnotes facility from REVTeX, so the `\printendnotes` command now does nothing.

Moving footnotes to the bibliography is now accomplished through the automatic generation of a job BiBTeX database (called `\pre@bibdata`) containing the footnotes.

```
1589 \def\printendnotes{%
1590 \class@warn{The \string\printendnotes\space command no longer serves any function. Please remo
1591 }%
```

`\@endnotesinbib` We define a function `\@endnotesinbib`, and a variant `\@endnotesinbibliography`.

`\@endnotesinbibliography` The former is invoked at the start of the end processing for `\end{thebibliography}`; the latter is a synonym.

The procedure typesets the footnotes that are to appear in the bibliography; the default is to simply arrange for the footnote counter to be reset at the start of the document.

Note that this code make the assumption that the counter used in `thebibliography` is `\c@NAT@ctr`.

Here is the sole place where `\footinbib@sw` has an effect, other code simple assigning its value. If it is false, or `\authoryear@sw` is true, then footnotes are handled by the default mechanism.

```
1592 \def\make@footnote@endnote{%
1593 \footinbib@sw{%
1594 \authoryear@sw}{%
1595 \ltx@footnote@push
1596 \def\thempfn{Note\thefootnote}%
1597 \let\ltx@footmark\rev@citemark
1598 \let\ltx@foottext\rev@endtext
```

The endnotes facility has been removed. Also, there is no need to queue up `\auto@bib` here, since it is always queued up elsewhere.

```
% \appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\auto@bib}%
% \let\printendnotes\relax
%
```

```
1599 }%
1600 }{}%
1601 }%
```

```
1602 \def\ltx@footnote@push{%
1603 \let\ltx@footmark@latex\ltx@footmark
1604 \let\ltx@foottext@latex\ltx@foottext
1605 \let\thempfn@latex\thempfn
1606 \def\ltx@footnote@pop{%
1607 \let\ltx@footmark\ltx@footmark@latex
1608 \let\ltx@foottext\ltx@foottext@latex
1609 \let\thempfn\thempfn@latex
1610 }%
1611 }%
```

The switchover to setting footnotes in the bibliography changes the meaning of `\footnote` and substitutes the synonym for `\@endnotesinbib`.

We arrange for the procedure `\make@footnote@endnote` to be executed at `\class@documenthook` time (we mustn't do this earlier because the meaning of `\@footnotemark` must not be changed before then, for the sake of `ltxutil.dtx`).

```
1612 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1613 \make@footnote@endnote
1614 }%
```

<code>\auto@bib</code>	Under some circumstances, we must typeset the bibliography automatically. If the
<code>\auto@bib@empty</code>	document requires footnotes to be set in the bibliography (effectively, class option
<code>\test@bbl@sw</code>	<code>footinbib</code>), or that frontmatter footnotes be set in the bibliography (effectively,
<code>\bibitem@set</code>	class option <code>bibnotes</code>), but contains no explicit <code>\bibliography</code> statement.

<code>\auto@bib@innerbib</code>	Note that this facility is not able to work more than once per document. If
<code>\thebibliography@nogroup</code>	multiple bibliographies are required (e.g., per article), it will be the responsibility
	of the journal style to restore <code>\auto@bib</code> to its original meaning so it can be
	re-invoked.

In procedure `\auto@bib`, we first test for the presence of frontmatter footnotes deferred to the bibliography. If none, we further test for the presence of `\bibitem` commands in the job's `revtex4-2.dtx.bbl` file. If either condition is met, we ask for a bibliography. We know that the document itself lacks a `\bibliography` statement, so we know the argument of the `\bibliography` that we will issue.

```
1615 \def\auto@bib{%
1616 \@ifx@empty\@FMN@list{%
1617 \footinbib@sw{%
1618 \@ifnum{\csname c@\@mpfn@endcsname>\z@}{%
1619 \true@sw
1620 }{%
1621 \test@bbl@sw
1622 }%
1623 }{%
1624 \test@bbl@sw
1625 }%
1626 }{%
1627 \true@sw
1628 }%
1629 {%
1630 \bibliography{}}%
1631 }{}%
1632 }%
1633 \def\auto@bib@empty{%
1634 \let\auto@bib\@empty
1635 }%
```

Testing the `revtex4-2.dtx.bbl` file involves defanging all expected commands and processing that file inside a box register (that will be simply discarded). We provide a new meaning for the `\bibitem` command: it queues a Boolean.

```
1636 \def\test@bbl@sw{%
```

```

1637 \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup
1638 \let\providecommand\providecommand@j@nk
1639 \let\bibfield@gobbletwo
1640 \let\bibinfo@gobbletwo
1641 \let\translation@gobble
1642 \let\BibitemOpen@empty
1643 \let\bibitemStop@empty
1644 \let\bibitemNoStop@empty
1645 \let\EOS@empty
1646 \let\BibitemShut@gobble
1647 \let\bibAnnoteFile@gobbletwo
1648 \let\bibAnnote@gobblethree
1649 \let\textbf@gobble
1650 \let\emph@gobble
1651 \@booleanfalse\bibitem@sw
1652 \let\bibitem\bibitem@set
1653 \auto@bib@innerbib
1654 \bibitem@sw{\aftergroup\true@sw}{\aftergroup>false@sw}%
1655 \egroup
1656 }%

```

The `\bibitem@set` is an alias for `\bibitem` for the purpose of detecting a non-trivial bibliography.

```

1657 \newcommand\bibitem@set[1] []{%
1658 \bibitem@sw}{%
1659 \@booleantrue\bibitem@sw
1660 \aftergroup\@booleantrue\aftergroup\bibitem@sw
1661 }%
1662 }%

```

The `\auto@bib@innerbib` procedure reads in the `revtex4-2.dtx.bbl` file (if it exists) within a context where its `thebibliography` environment does nothing, not even establishing a group.

```

1663 \def\auto@bib@innerbib{%
1664 \begingroup
1665 \let@environment{thebibliography}{thebibliography@nogroup}%
1666 \bibliography{}%
1667 \endgroup
1668 }%

```

Environment `thebibliography@nogroup` is an alias of the `thebibliography` environment that cancels itself. It assumes that it is called within a `thebibliography` environment.

```

1669 \def\thebibliography@nogroup#1{%
1670 \endgroup
1671 \def\@currenvir{thebibliography}%
1672 }%
1673 \def\endthebibliography@nogroup{\begingroup}%

```

The following should be part of `revtex4-2.dtxltxutil`.

```

1674 \long\def \@gobblethree #1#2#3{%

```

```

1675 \def\providecommand@j@nk#1[#2]{%
1676   \@ifnum{#2=\z@}{\def\j@nk}{%
1677     \@ifnum{#2=\@ne}{\def\j@nk##1}{%
1678       \@ifnum{#2=\tw@}{\def\j@nk##1##2}{%
1679         \@ifnum{#2=\thr@@}{\def\j@nk##1##2##3}{%
1680           }%
1681         }%
1682       }%
1683     }%
1684   }%

```

17 Initial setup

The standard LaTeX document classes execute certain commands that are best deferred until `\class@documenthook` time. Here, we effectively split `\pagenumbering` into two halves, with a default definition for `\thepage` and an initialization of `\c@page` at `\class@documenthook` time.

The meaning of `\thepage` can be overridden by `society`, `journal`, or anywhere within the document preamble, and the counter itself will be preset at the beginning of the document.

```

1685 \def\thepage{\@arabic\c@page}%

```

Note that this code is executed at `\setup@hook` time to allow for the possibility of overrides by packages like `geometry`.

```

1686 \appdef\setup@hook{%
1687   \tabbingsep \labelsep
1688   \leftmargin\leftmarginI
1689   \labelwidth\leftmargin\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
1690   \let\@listi\@listI
1691   \@listi
1692 }%
1693 %   \begin{macrocode}
1694 %
1695 % We ensure that the ‘environment’ component mark (implemented by \file{ltxgrid.dtx})
1696 % is initialized properly (via a hook, itself defined via \file{ltxutil.dtx}).
1697 %   \begin{macrocode}
1698 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1699   \global\c@page\@ne
1700   \def\curr@envir{document}%
1701   \mark@envir{\curr@envir}%
1702 }%

```

`\open@onecolumn` When setting the column grid, we have to override the procedure for formatting lists. Because `\twocolumngrid` requires rebalancing columns at some points, typesetting must employ only the manipulation of `\leftskip` and `\rightskip`, and must avoid the use of `\moveleft`, `\moveright`, and `\parshape`.

It is one of the stranger features of T_EX that these two separate mechanisms exist. The latter three have the effect of adding things to the Main Vertical List

that cannot be removed and later added back with all their properties intact.

In detail, `\moveleft`, say, adds a box to the MVL with its reference point shifted horizontally by some amount relative to the reference point of the enclosing list. If that box is removed from the MVL (via a `\lastbox` operation in the output routine), and later thrown back to the MVL, the shift of the box will have been “forgotten” by `TEX`. This is a bug, but not one “acceptable to D. E. Knuth”, so it will never be fixed.

```
1703 \def\open@onecolumn{%
1704   \open@column@one\@ne
1705   \set@colht
1706   \@floatplacement
1707   \@dblfloatplacement
1708 }%
1709 \def\open@twocolumn{%
1710   \open@column@mlt\tw@
1711   \set@colht
1712   \@floatplacement
1713   \@dblfloatplacement
1714   \sloppy
1715   \let\set@listindent\set@listindent@
1716 }%
```

18 \appendix

```
1717 %\newif\ifappendixon
```

Note that, within appendices, equations are numbered within sections (appendices).

```
1718 \def\appendix{%
1719   \par
1720   %\appendixontrue
1721   \setcounter{section}\z@
1722   \setcounter{subsection}\z@
1723   \setcounter{subsubsection}\z@
1724   \def\thesubsection{\arabic{subsection}}%
1725   \def\thesubsubsection{\alph{subsubsection}}%
1726   \@addtoreset{equation}{section}%
1727   \def\theequation@prefix{\thesection}%
1728   \addtocontents{toc}{\protect\appendix}%
1729   \@ifstar{%
1730     \def\thesection{\unskip}%
1731     \def\theequation@prefix{A.}%
1732   }{%
1733     \def\thesection{\Alph{section}}%
1734   }%
1735 }%
```

19 Changing the page grid

19.1 Avoiding Grid Changes

In preprint styles, “wide text” is a no-op, and the title page processing involves no grid change.

```
\title@column Provide default meanings for \title@column and \close@column, in case they
\close@column were never defined. Note that the society or journal substyle may define
\title@column or \close@column: this code will not override.
1736 \def\title@column#1{%
1737 \minipagefootnote@init
1738 #1%
1739 \minipagefootnote@foot
1740 }%
1741 \def\close@column{%
1742 \newpage
1743 }%
```

19.2 Galley Style: Margin Changes

A variant of preprint processing. Emulate journal appearance somewhat.

```
widetext@galley DPC: We're in galley style so do a lob sided display environment.
QUERY: How can we be sure that we are in galley style? ANSWER: as noted
elsewhere, require that both \twocolumn@sw and \preprintsty@sw be false.
1744 \def\galley@outdent{\rightmargin-\columnwidth\advance\rightmargin-\columnsep}%
1745 \let\widetext@outdent\@empty
1746 \newenvironment{widetext@galley}{%
1747 \list{}{%
1748 \topsep \z@skip
1749 \listparindent \parindent
1750 \itemindent \parindent
1751 \leftmargin \z@
1752 \parsep \z@\@plus\p@
1753 \widetext@outdent
1754 \relax
1755 }%
1756 \item\relax
1757 }{
1758 \endlist
1759 }%
```

19.3 Grid Changing Via ltxgrid

In case `twocolumngrid` has been invoked, switch column grid using the column grid-changing commands. Supply stub definitions of those commands here.

`\title@column@grid` The title block always starts at the top of a new page.
`\close@column@grid` Note that, for the procedure `\close@column@grid`, we balance columns by switching to the one-column page grid.

```

1760 \def\title@column@grid#1{%
1761 \minipagefootnote@init
1762 \onecolumngrid
1763 \beginngroup
1764 \let\@footnotetext\frontmatter@footnotetext
1765 %<ignore> \let\set@footnotewidth\set@footnotewidth@two
1766 \ltx@no@footnote
1767 #1%
1768 \endgroup
1769 \twocolumngrid
1770 \minipagefootnote@foot
1771 }%
1772 \def\close@column@grid{%
1773 \balancelastpage@sw{%
1774 \onecolumngrid
1775 %<ignore> \twocolumngrid
1776 }-}%
1777 }%

```

`widetext@grid` We slip into the one-column page grid within the scope of this environment.
Note that we set adornments above and below the `widetttext`. These are set as leaders, so they will disappear at a page break.

```

1778 \newenvironment{widetext@grid}{%
1779 \par\ignorespaces
1780 \setbox\widetext@top\vbox{%
1781 %<ignore> \vskip15\p@
1782 \hb@xt@\hsizex{\leaders\hrule\hfil
1783 \vrule\@height6\p@
1784 }%
1785 %<ignore> \vskip6\p@
1786 }%
1787 \setbox\widetext@bot\hb@xt@\hsizex{\vrule\@depth6\p@
1788 \leaders\hrule\hfil
1789 }%
1790 \onecolumngrid
1791 \vskip10\p@
1792 \dimen@ht\widetext@top\advance\dimen@\dp\widetext@top
1793 \cleaders\box\widetext@top\vskip\dimen@
1794 %<ignore> \let\set@footnotewidth\set@footnotewidth@two
1795 \vskip6\p@
1796 \prep@math@patch
1797 }-}%
1800 \par
1801 \vskip6\p@

```

```

1802 \setbox\widetext@bot\vbox{%
1803 \hb@xt@\hsize{\hfil\box\widetext@bot}%
1804 %<ignore> \vskip14\p@
1805 }%
1806 \dimen@ \ht\widetext@bot\advance\dimen@\dp\widetext@bot
1807 \cleaders\box\widetext@bot\vskip\dimen@
1808 \vskip8.5\p@
1809 \twocolumngrid\global\@ignoretrue
1810 \@endpetrue
1811 }%
1812 \newbox\widetext@top
1813 \newbox\widetext@bot

```

Decide, finally, how the page grid is to be manipulated.

```

1814 \def\set@page@grid{%
1815 \twocolumn@sw{%

```

The following two assignments determine what procedures are to be executed when the footnote set width is calculated, and how footnotes are to be composed at the bottom of the page. A society or journal wishing to do otherwise will override this code.

```

1816 \let\set@footnotewidth\set@footnotewidth@two
1817 \let\compose@footnotes\compose@footnotes@two
1818 \let@environment{widetext}{widetext@grid}%
1819 \let\title@column\title@column@grid
1820 \let\close@column\close@column@grid
1821 }-%
1822 \let@environment{widetext}{widetext@galley}%
1823 \preprintsty@sw{%

```

Change the page grid not at all.

```

1824 }-%

```

If we are galley style, change the page margin only.

```

1825 \galley@sw{%
1826 \let\widetext@outdent\galley@outdent
1827 }-%
1828 }%
1829 }%
1830 }%
1831 \appdef\setup@hook{\set@page@grid}%

```

20 Old font commands

```

1832 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\rm}{\normalfont\rmfamily}{\mathrm}
1833 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sf}{\normalfont\sffamily}{\mathsf}
1834 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\tt}{\normalfont\ttfamily}{\mathtt}
1835 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\bf}{\normalfont\bfseries}{\mathbf}
1836 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\it}{\normalfont\itshape}{\mathit}
1837 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sl}{\normalfont\slshape}{\@nomath\sl}

```



```

1838 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sc}{\normalfont\scshape}{\@nomath\sc}
1839 \DeclareRobustCommand*\cal{\@fontswitch\relax\mathcal}
1840 \DeclareRobustCommand*\mit{\@fontswitch\relax\mathnormal}

```

21 English-Language Texts

As this class is just for English language journals, we could hardwire these texts, but to make it easier to use this as a basis for the code for similar journal styles, separate out all the fixed text strings into babel-style macros of the form `\...name`

Note: for babel compatability, use version 1999/05/05 v3.6x or later.

Some of these might need changing in the society-specific code.

`\today` Procedure `\today` is used in the article class, but not in this document class.

```

1841 \def\today{\ifcase\month\or
1842   January\or February\or March\or April\or May\or June\or
1843   July\or August\or September\or October\or November\or December\fi
1844   \space\number\day, \number\year}

```

`\notesname` Text entity `\notesname` had been used in `\printendnotes`. However, we have removed the endnotes facility from REVTeX.

```

%\def\notesname{Notes}
%

```

`\partname` Text entity `\partname` is used in `\@part`.

```

1845 \def\partname{Part}

```

`\tocname` Text entity `\tocname` is used in `\tableofcontents`, as defined in the standard L^AT_EX book class.

```

1846 \def\tocname{Contents}

```

`\lofname` Text entity `\lofname` is used in `\listoffigures`, as defined in the standard L^AT_EX book class.

```

1847 \def\lofname{List of Figures}

```

`\lotname` Text entity `\lotname` is used in `\listoftables`, as defined in the standard L^AT_EX book class.

```

1848 \def\lotname{List of Tables}

```

`\refname` Text entity `\refname` is used in the bibliography.

```

1849 \def\refname{References}

```

`\indexname` Text entity `\indexname` is used in `theindex`, as defined in the standard L^AT_EX book class.

```

1850 \def\indexname{Index}

```

`\figurename` Text entity `\figurename` is used in `figure`, `\figuresname` in `\printfigures`.

```

1851 \def\figurename{FIG.}
1852 \def\figuresname{Figures}%

```

`\tablename` Text entity `\tablename` is used in `table`, `\tablename` in `\printtables`.
1853 `\def\tablename{TABLE}`
1854 `\def\tablename{Tables}%`

`\abstractname` Text entity `\abstractname` is used in `abstract`.
1855 `\def\abstractname{Abstract}`

`\appendixesname` Text entity `\appendixesname` is used in `TOC`.
`\appendixname` 1856 `\def\appendixesname{Appendixes}%`
1857 `\def\appendixname{Appendix}%`

`\acknowledgmentsname` Text entity `\acknowledgmentsname` is used in `acknowledgments`.
1858 `\def\acknowledgmentsname{Acknowledgments}`

`\journalname` This should be set by the society journal options, eg ‘pra’.
1859 `\def\journalname{??}`

`\copyrightname` Default layout does not assign copyright, but a journal that wants to might use this.
1860 `\def\copyrightname{??}`

`\andname` The text string “and” for use in author lists.
1861 `\def\andname{and}`

`\@pacs@name` The text string prepended to PACS numbers, resp. to keywords.
`\@keys@name` 1862 `\def\@pacs@name{PACS numbers: }%`
1863 `\def\@keys@name{Keywords: }%`

`\ppname` The text string “pp” for use in page ranges.
1864 `\def\ppname{pp}`

`\numbername` The text string “number” for use in article reference.
1865 `\def\numbername{number}`

`\volumename` The text string “volume” for use in article reference.
1866 `\def\volumename{volume}`

`\Dated@name` These texts are used in the `\date`, et al. commands.
`\Received@name` 1867 `\def\Dated@name{Dated: }%`
`\Revised@name` 1868 `\def\Received@name{Received }%`
`\Accepted@name` 1869 `\def\Revised@name{Revised }%`
`\Published@name` 1870 `\def\Accepted@name{Accepted }%`
1871 `\def\Published@name{Published }%`

22 Legacy Commands

We define some commands left over from version 3.1, or give default meanings. Some definitions can be overridden in the document preamble or in included packages.

Note on the namespace: command names like `\REV@name` are used here, because it is not clear that any of this code is generally useful.

```
1872 \def\address{\replace@command\address\affiliation}%
1873 \def\altaddress{\replace@command\altaddress\altaffiliation}%
1874 \newenvironment{references}{%
1875 \class@warn@end{The references environment is not supported; use thebibliography instead.}
1876 \gdef\references{\thebibliography{}}\references
1877 }{%
1878 \endthebibliography
1879 }%
1880 \def\draft{%
1881 \class@warn@end{Command \string\draft\space is obsolete;^^JInvoke option draft instead.}%
1882 \@booleantrue\draft@sw
1883 }%
1884 \def\tighten{%
1885 \class@warn@end{Command \string\tighten\space is obsolete;^^JInvoke option tightenlines instead.}
1886 \@booleantrue\tightenlines@sw
1887 }%
1888 \def\tableline{%
1889 \noalign{%
1890 \class@warn@end{Command \string\tableline\space is obsolete;^^JUse \string\colrule\space instead.}
1891 \global\let\tableline\colrule
1892 }%
1893 \tableline
1894 }%
1895 \def\case{\replace@command\case\frac}%
1896 \def\slantfrac{\replace@command\slantfrac\frac}%
1897 \def\tablenote{\replace@command\tablenote\footnote}%
1898 \def\tablenotemark{\replace@command\tablenotemark\footnotemark}%
1899 \def\tablenotetext{\replace@command\tablenotetext\footnotetext}%
1900 % Lose the following definition:
1901 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@text[1]{%
1902 \relax
1903 \ifmmode
1904 \mathchoice
1905 {\hbox{{\everymath{\displaystyle }#1}}}%
1906 {\hbox{{\everymath{\textstyle }#1}}}%
1907 {\hbox{{\everymath{\scriptstyle }#1}}\let\f@size\sf@size\selectfont#1}}%
1908 {\hbox{{\everymath{\scriptscriptstyle}\let\f@size\ssf@size\selectfont#1}}}%
1909 \glb@settings
1910 \else
1911 \mbox{#1}%
1912 \fi
1913 }%
```

```

1914 % Lose the following definition:
1915 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@bbox[1]{%
1916 \relax
1917 \ifmmode
1918 \mathchoice
1919 {\hbox{\everymath{\displaystyle } \boldmath$#1$}}%
1920 {\hbox{\everymath{\textstyle } \boldmath$#1$}}%
1921 {\hbox{\everymath{\scriptstyle } \boldmath$#1$}}%
1922 {\hbox{\everymath{\scriptscriptstyle} \boldmath$#1$}}%
1923 \glb@settings
1924 \else
1925 \mbox{#1}%
1926 \fi
1927 }%
1928 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@bm[1]{%
1929 \class@warn@end{To use \string\bm, please load the bm package!}%
1930 \global\let\bm\relax
1931 }%
1932 \def\FL{\obsolete@command\FL}%
1933 \def\FR{\obsolete@command\FR}%
1934 \def\narrowtext{\obsolete@command\narrowtext}%
1935 \def\mediumtext{\obsolete@command\mediumtext}%
1936 \newenvironment{quasitable}{%
1937 \let@environment{tabular}{longtable}%
1938 }{%
1939 }%

\text If not otherwise defined, give default meanings to certain commands. FIXME:
\bm \bibinfo?
\bibinfo 1940 \let\text\REV@text
\eprint 1941 \let\bm\REV@bm
\url 1942 \appdef\setup@hook{%
1943 \providecommand\bibinfo[2]{#2}%
1944 \providecommand\eprint[2][ ]{#2}%
1945 %\providecommand\url[1]{#1}%
1946 }%

\bbox
1947 \def\bbox#1{%
1948 \class@warn@end{\string\bbox\space is obsolete,^^Jload the bm package and use \string\bm\space
1949 \global\let\bbox\relax
1950 }%

\mathletters
1951 \newenvironment{mathletters}{%
1952 \class@warn@end{Environment {mathletters} is obsolete;^^Jload the amsmath package and use {sub
1953 \global\let\mathletters@empty
1954 }{%
1955 }%

```

`\eqnum`

```
1956 \def\eqnum#1{%
1957 \class@warn@end{\string\eqnum\space is obsolete, load the amsmath package and use \string\tag!
1958 \global\let\eqnum@gobble
1959 }%
```

We read in the symbol definitions.

```
1960 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
1961 \RequirePackage{revsymb4-2}%
1962 }%
1963 \appdef\class@documenthook{\revsymb@inithook}%
```

23 Corrected Indentation for tableofcontents

Corrected indentation for tableofcontents, when appearing with listoffigure or listoftable.

```
1964 %%
1965 \def\@startflt#1{%
1966 \begingroup
1967 %\toc@pre
1968 \makeatletter
1969 \@input{\jobname.#1}%
1970 \if@filesw
1971 \expandafter\newwrite\csname tf@#1\endcsname
1972 \immediate\openout \csname tf@#1\endcsname \jobname.#1\relax
1973 \fi
1974 \@nobreakfalse
1975 %\toc@post
1976 \endgroup
1977 }%
1978 \def\att@TOC{toc}%
1979 \def\print@toc#1{%
1980 \begingroup
1981 \expandafter\section
1982 \expandafter*%
1983 \expandafter{%
1984 \csname#1name\endcsname
1985 }%
1986 \let\appendix\appendix@toc
1987 \def\tempa{#1}%
1988 \ifx\tempa\att@TOC%%
1989 \@starttoc{#1}%
1990 \else%%
1991 \@startflt{#1}%%
1992 \fi%%
1993 \endgroup
1994 }%
1995 %%
```

24 Patches for lineno.sty

The `lineno` package detects the case where the package has been loaded and the document invokes `\linelabel`, but the `\linenumbers` command has not been issued: it treats this case as an error.

It is wrong for validity of document syntax to be dependent upon package semantics: we make the condition a warning rather than an error.

```
1996 \def\LN@LError@org{%
1997 \PackageError{lineno}{%
1998 \string\linelabel\space without \string\linenumbers
1999 }{%
2000 Just see documentation. (New feature v4.11)%
2001 }%
2002 \@gobble
2003 }%
2004 \def\LN@LError@ltx{%
2005 \PackageWarning{lineno}{%
2006 To make the \string\linelabel\space command work, you must issue the \string\linenumbers\ com
2007 }%
2008 \@gobble
2009 }%
```

If appropriate, enable line numbering within the abstract.

This mechanism applies generally: Create the box in a context in which the meaning of `\par` has been patched by `lineno`, then `\unvbox` the box in a context where `\set@linepenalties` has been executed, and follow up with `\@linenumberpar`, which forces a visit to the output routine just there. Note that here, we have to de-fang `\LN@parpgbrk`, which would otherwise causes the appearance of a box with depth -1000 points. Go figure.

```
2010 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
2011 \@ifx{\LN@LError\LN@LError@org}{%
2012 \class@info{Overriding \string\LN@LError}%
2013 \let\LN@LError\LN@LError@ltx
2014 }{%
2015 \@ifpackageloaded{lineno}{%
2016 \@ifxundefined{\set@linepenalties}{%
2017 \def\prep@absbox{\set@linepenalties}%
2018 \def\post@absbox{\let\LN@parpgbrk\@empty\@linenumberpar}%
2019 }%
2020 }{%
2021 }%
```

One may well ask: how to obtain line numbering within an alignment in a float? This objective, along with line numbering within footnotes, would require extraordinary measures. The float would have to be thrown onto the MVL in order to acquire its line numbers, but that fragment of MVL would then have to be protected from being shipped out. The question of how to coordinate those lines' numbers with those of lines in the MVL would also require dealing with.

25 Endgame for the Document Class

We provide for a “job macro package” that can override definitions and assignments made by the class or any other packages it loads.

25.1 Job Macro Package

You can create a “job macro package” for your document that will be read in automatically every time your document is processed. Thus, if your job is a file called `myarticle.tex`, then the file `myarticle.rty` will be read in just the same as if you had placed a `\usepackage{myarticle.rty}` statement immediately following your `\documentclass` statement.

Within your `.rty` file, you can define and use control sequence names that use the `@` character and you can override any of the definitions or assignments made by the REVTeX document class or the selected journal substyle. That is, you have the power to really mess things up badly.

If you choose to have a job macro package, you are well advised to read the L^AT_EX guide to document classes, `clsguide.tex` or read up on the subject in a book like the L^AT_EX Companion.

The file `template.rty` contains a template for creating your own job macro package.

```
2022 \appdef\rtx@require@packages{%
2023 \InputIfFileExists{\jobname.rty}{-}{-}%
2024 }%
```

25.2 Endgame Processing for the Document Class

The remaining steps in processing the document class involve determining the needed society, journal, and pointsize from the document’s class options and inputting the needed files or executing the indicated procedures.

Note that the society file is expected to declare options that will allow us to determine the journal involved, and the society and journal themselves determine the which pointsize options are declared, along with their meanings.

Note also that required packages are read in only after the document options have been processed, because the latter can affect the former.

Finally, the setup code is executed: this is code that depends on the meanings of the switches we define and on the code within the packages we load.

Note that there are other hooks in use: `\document@inithook`, which is executed right at the beginning of the document, and `\class@documenthook`, which serves as a vehicle for any `\AtBeginDocument` code we might wish to execute.

FIXME: use `\class@documenthook` only for things that bear on the MVL; use `\document@inithook` for all patches to procedures defined within the preamble.

Remember that `natbib` changes its state at `\AtBeginDocument` time, so we have to install our own code at a later point in the processing.

We determine the proper `\@society` by examining the document’s class options.

2025 `\@parse@class@options@society`

Then, we input the society's substyle (which may in turn lead to loading a journal substyle or a pointsize substyle). The substyle should not assume the value of any class option: instead, it should install code into `\setup@hook`.

2026 `\@process@society{aps}%`

Now that the society has defined the class options relating to journals, and has defined `\@journal@default`, we can process the journal substyle. We parse the options for one that sets `\@journal`.

2027 `\@parse@class@options@\@journal`

And we process the journal. Note that *it is an error* for a society file to fail to define `\@journal@default`.

2028 `\expandafter\@process@journal\expandafter{\@journal@default}%`

Now that the society and journal have finished defining any options relating to point size, we process the class options for any that set `\@pointsize`.

2029 `\@parse@class@options@\@pointsize`

And we process the pointsize. Note that it is an error for the society and journal to leave `\@pointsize@default` undefined at this point, however, the journal may have overridden the assignment of the society.

2030 `\expandafter\@process@pointsize\expandafter{\@pointsize@default}%`

Next, we process the class options for once and all. Doing so sets values for some of the Booleans that were introduced along with the `\DeclareOption` statements above.

CHANGE: We process the options in the order declared in the document; this gives the document greater control.

2031 `\@options`

Now that the class options have been processed, we can load all the packages that we know need loading.

2032 `\rtx@require@packages`

At this point, the society substyle, the journal substyle, and the pointsize have all been processed, along with the document class options. Some of these have left things for later; we do these now.

`\setup@hook` This portion of the code for this class file *must* appear at the very end: The procedure `\setup@hook` should be executed at the very end of the class file. Any code that relies on the value of any of the `@sw` switches or will patch the code of one of the required packages should be executed here.

2033 `\appdef\setup@hook{\normalsize}%`

2034 `\setup@hook`

Warn if past maturation date. This code to be enabled only in beta software.

2035 `%<ignore>`

2036 `\def\rtx@fin@year{2010}%`


```

2037 \def\rtx@fin@month{01}%
2038 \def\rtx@fin@day{01}%
2039 \def\rtx@fin@warn{%
2040   \ifnum{\rtx@fin@year>\the\year\relax}{\true@sw}{%
2041     \ifnum{\rtx@fin@month>\the\month\relax}{\true@sw}{%
2042       \ifnum{\rtx@fin@day>\the\day\relax}{\true@sw}{%
2043         \false@sw
2044       }%
2045     }%
2046   }%
2047   {%
2048     \class@info{Beta software expires \rtx@fin@year-\rtx@fin@month-\rtx@fin@day; updates availab
2049   }%
2050   \class@warn{Outdated software expired \rtx@fin@year-\rtx@fin@month-\rtx@fin@day; please retr
2051   }%
2052 }%
2053 %</ignore>

```

In shipping (non-beta) software, the following line should be commented out.

```

%\appdef\class@enddocumenthook{\rtx@fin@warn}%
%

```

End of the class file.

```

2054 %</package>

```

26 Symbols: the revsymb module

We immediately define a utility command: this module's warning.

```

2055 %<*revsymb>
2056 \def\REVSYMB@warn#1{\PackageWarningNoLine{revsymb}{#1}}%

```

`\lambdabar`

```

2057 \DeclareRobustCommand\lambdabar{%
2058   \bgroup
2059   \def\@tempa{%
2060     \hbox{%
2061       \raise.73\ht\z@
2062       \hb@xt@\z@{%
2063         \kern.25\wd\z@
2064         \vrule \@width.5\wd\z@\@height.1\p@\@depth.1\p@
2065         \hss
2066       }%
2067     \box\z@
2068   }%
2069   }%
2070   \mathchoice
2071   {\setbox\z@\hbox{$\displaystyle \lambda$}\@tempa}%
2072   {\setbox\z@\hbox{$\textstyle \lambda$}\@tempa}%

```

```

2073     {\setbox\z@\hbox{\scriptstyle \lambda}\@tempa}%
2074     {\setbox\z@\hbox{\scriptscriptstyle\lambda}\@tempa}%
2075 \egroup
2076 }%

\openone DPC: Really should use a font that includes this glyph. Unfortunately not in AMS
ones, but is in bbold, cmbb. (I think, must check), FIXME: check for bbold.
2077 \DeclareRobustCommand\openone{\leavevmode\hbox{\small1\normalsize\kern-.33em1}}%

\corresponds Jörg Knappen suggests the replacements: replace \corresponds with \triangleq,
\overdots source amssymb; replace \overcirc with \mathring, source latex2e; replace
\overcirc \overdots with \ddot, source amsmath.
Any use of any of these commands will result in a warning message at the end
of the log file. If the corresponding package is not loaded, a definition will quietly
be provided.
2078 \DeclareRobustCommand\corresponds{\replace@command\corresponds\triangleq}%
2079 \DeclareRobustCommand\overcirc{\replace@command\overcirc\mathring}%
2080 \DeclareRobustCommand\overdots{\replace@command\overdots\ddot}%
2081 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@triangleq{%
2082   {\lower.2ex\hbox{=}}{\kern-.75em\triangle}%
2083 }%
2084 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@ddot[1]{%
2085   \@ontopof{#1}{\cdots}{1.0}\mathord{\box2}%
2086 }%

\succsim These version 3.1 commands are always supplied, but the definitions in amssymb
\precsim are preferred.
\lessim 2087 \DeclareRobustCommand\altsuccsim{\succ\kern-.9em_\sim\kern.3em}%
\gtrsim 2088 \DeclareRobustCommand\altprecsim{\prec\kern-1em_\sim\kern.3em}%
\alt 2089 \let\REV@succsim\altsuccsim
\agt 2090 \let\REV@precsim\altprecsim
2091 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@lessim{\mathrel{\mathpalette\vereq{<}}}%
2092 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@gtrsim{\mathrel{\mathpalette\vereq{>}}}%
2093 \DeclareRobustCommand\alt{\lessim}
2094 \DeclareRobustCommand\agt{\gtrsim}
2095 \def\vereq#1#2{%
2096   \lower3\p@\vbox{%
2097     \baselineskip1.5\p@
2098     \lineskip1.5\p@
2099     \ialign{\m@th#1\hfill##\hfil$\crrc#2\crrc\sim\crrc}%
2100   }%
2101 }%

\tensor
\overstar 2102 \DeclareRobustCommand\tensor[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\leftrightarrow}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}
\loarrow 2103 \DeclareRobustCommand\overstar[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\ast}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}
\roarrow 2104 \DeclareRobustCommand\loarrow[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\leftarrow}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}
2105 \DeclareRobustCommand\roarrow[1]{\@ontopof{#1}{\rightarrow}{1.15}\mathord{\box2}}

```

`\@ontopof`

```
2106 \def \@ontopof#1#2#3{%
2107   {%
2108     \mathchoice
2109     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\displaystyle \scriptstyle }%
2110     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\textstyle \scriptstyle }%
2111     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\scriptstyle \scriptscriptstyle}%
2112     {\@ontopof{#1}{#2}{#3}\scriptscriptstyle\scriptscriptstyle}%
2113   }%
2114 }%
```

`\@@ontopof` Same as REV_TE_X3, more or less.

```
2115 \def \@@ontopof#1#2#3#4#5{%
2116   \setbox\z@\hbox{#4#1$}%
2117   \setbox\@ur\hbox{#5#2$}%
2118   \setbox\tw@\null\ht\tw@\ht\z@ \dp\tw@\dp\z@
2119   \@ifdim\wd\z@>\wd\@ur{%
2120     \setbox\@ur\hb@xt@\wd\z@{\hss\box\@ur\hss}%
2121     \mathord{\rlap{\raise#3\ht\z@\box\@ur}\box\z@}%
2122   }{%
2123     \setbox\@ur\hb@xt@.9\wd\@ur{\hss\box\@ur\hss}%
2124     \setbox\z@\hb@xt@\wd\@ur{\hss$#4\relax#1$hss}%
2125     \mathord{\rlap{\copy\z@}\raise#3\ht\z@\box\@ur}%
2126   }%
2127 }%
```

`\frac` Deal with legacy `\frac`: if `amsfonts` not loaded, defined in such a way as to ask for that package. Also, says to use `\mathfrac` instead.

```
2128 \DeclareRobustCommand\frac{%
2129   \REVSymb@warn{%
2130     Command \string\frac\space unsupported:^^J%
2131     please use \string\mathfrac\space instead.%
2132   }%
2133   \global\let\frac\mathfrac
2134   \frac
2135 }%
2136 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@mathfrac{%
2137   \REVSymb@warn{%
2138     Command \string\mathfrac\space undefined:^^J%
2139     please specify the amsfonts or amssymb option!%
2140   }%
2141   \global\let\mathfrac\@firstofone
2142   \mathfrac
2143 }%
```

`\Bbb` Deal with legacy `\Bbb`: if `amsfonts` not loaded, defined in such a way as to ask for that package. Also, says to use `\mathbb` instead.

```
2144 \DeclareRobustCommand\Bbb{%
2145   \REVSymb@warn{%
```

```

2146 Command \string\Bbb\space unsupported:^^J%
2147 please use \string\mathbb\space instead.%
2148 }%
2149 \global\let\Bbb\mathbb
2150 \Bbb
2151 }%
2152 \DeclareRobustCommand\REV@mathfrak{%
2153 \REVSymb@warn{%
2154 Command \string\mathbb\space undefined:^^J%
2155 please specify the amsfonts or amssymb option!%
2156 }%
2157 \global\let\mathbb\@firstofone
2158 \mathbb
2159 }%

```

`\Bigglb` Deal with legacy bold delimiters. Each of the following takes an implicit argument consisting of the delimiter to be made big and bold. **FIXME:** `\DeclareBoldMathCommand` is not the right tool!

```

2160 \def\Bigglb{\REV@boldopen \Bigg}%
2161 \def\Biglb {\REV@boldopen \Big }%
2162 \def\bigglb{\REV@boldopen \bigg}%
2163 \def\biglb {\REV@boldopen \big }%
2164 \def\Biggrb{\REV@boldclose\Bigg}%
2165 \def\Bigrb {\REV@boldclose\Big }%
2166 \def\biggrb{\REV@boldclose\bigg}%
2167 \def\bigrb {\REV@boldclose\big }%
2168 \def\REV@pmb#1{%
2169 \hbox{%
2170 \setbox\z@=\hbox{#1}%
2171 \kern-.02em\copy\z@\kern-\wd\z@
2172 \kern .04em\copy\z@\kern-\wd\z@
2173 \kern-.02em
2174 \raise.04em\copy\z@
2175 }%
2176 }%
2177 \def\REV@boldopen #1#2{\mathopen {\REV@pmb{#1#2}}}%
2178 \def\REV@boldclose#1#2{\mathclose{\REV@pmb{#1#2}}}%

```

`\revsymb@inithook` Package dependencies are taken care of at `\setup@hook` time.

```

2179 \def\revsymb@inithook{%
2180 \@ifxundefined\dddot{\let\dddot\REV@dddot}{}%
2181 \@ifxundefined\triangleq{\let\triangleq\REV@triangleq}{}%
2182 \@ifxundefined\succsim{\let\succsim\altsuccsim}{}%
2183 \@ifxundefined\precsim{\let\precsim\altprecsim}{}%
2184 \@ifxundefined\lessim{\let\lessim\REV@lessim}{}%
2185 \@ifxundefined\gtrsim {\let\gtrsim \REV@gtrsim }{%
2186 \@ifxundefined\mathfrak{\let\mathfrak\REV@mathfrak}{}%
2187 \@ifxundefined\mathbb{\let\mathbb\REV@mathbb}{}%
2188 }%

```

```
2189 %</revsymp>
```

27 The 10pt class option: the 10pt module

The file `aps10pt.rtx` is read in by the `revtex4` document class if `\@pointsize` has the value 10.

```
2190 %<*10pt>
```

27.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
2191 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
2192 \def\@tempa{%
2193 \endinput
2194 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2195 }%
2196 \expandafter\else
2197 \def\@tempa{%
2198 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2199 \class@info{RevTeX pointsize 10pt selected}%

2200 \def\normalsize{%
2201 \setfontsize\normalsize\@xpt{11.5}%
2202 \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
2203 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2204 \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2205 \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2206 \let\@listi\@listI
2207 }%

2208 \def\small{%
2209 \setfontsize\small\@ixpt{10.5}%
2210 \abovedisplayskip 8.5\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus4\p@
2211 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2212 \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus2\p@
2213 \belowdisplayshortskip 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2214 \def\@listi{%
2215 \leftmargin\leftmarginI
2216 \topsep 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2217 \parsep 2\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2218 \itemsep \parsep
2219 }%
2220 }%

2221 \def\footnotesize{%
2222 \setfontsize\footnotesize\@viipt{9.5pt}%
2223 \abovedisplayskip 6\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus4\p@
2224 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2225 \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus\p@
```

```

2226 \belowdisplayshortskip 3\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus2\p@
2227 \def\@listi{%
2228   \leftmargin\leftmargini
2229   \topsep 3\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2230   \parsep 2\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2231   \itemsep \parsep
2232 }%
2233 }%

2234 \def\scriptsize{%
2235   \@setfontsize\scriptsize\@viipt\@viipt
2236 }%
2237 \def\tiny{%
2238   \@setfontsize\tiny\@vpt\@vpt
2239 }%
2240 \def\large{%
2241   \@setfontsize\large\@xiipt{14pt}%
2242 }%
2243 \def\Large{%
2244   \@setfontsize\Large\@xivpt{18pt}%
2245 }%
2246 \def\LARGE{%
2247   \@setfontsize\LARGE\@xviipt{22pt}%
2248 }%
2249 \def\huge{%
2250   \@setfontsize\huge\@xxpt{25pt}%
2251 }%
2252 \def\Huge{%
2253   \@setfontsize\Huge\@xxvpt{30pt}%
2254 }%

```

The values of these margin parameters are dependent upon `\twoside@sw`; any society or journal that has its own preferences should override these assignments by doing `\appdef\setup@hook`.

```

2255 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2256   \twoside@sw{%
2257     % \oddsidemargin -.1in
2258     % \evensidemargin -.4in
2259     \oddsidemargin -20pt
2260     \evensidemargin -20pt
2261     \marginparwidth 107pt
2262   }{%
2263     \oddsidemargin -.25in
2264     \evensidemargin -.25in
2265     \marginparwidth 30pt
2266   }%
2267 }%

2268 \marginparsep 6pt
2269 \topmargin -61pt

```

```

2270 \headheight 25pt
2271 \headsep 16pt

2272 \topskip 10pt
2273 \splittopskip\topskip

2274 \footskip 30pt

2275 \textheight = 56pc
2276 \textwidth42.5pc

2277 \columnsep 1.5pc
2278 \columnseprule 0pt

2279 \footnotesep 1pt
2280 \skip\footins 39pt plus 4pt minus 12pt
2281 \def\footnoterule{%
2282 \dimen@\skip\footins\divide\dimen@\tw@
2283 \kern-\dimen@\hrule width.5in\kern\dimen@
2284 }%

2285 \floatsep 12pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
2286 \textfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2287 \intextsep 12pt plus 2pt minus 2pt

2288 \dblfloatsep 12pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
2289 \dbltextfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt

2290 \@fptop 0pt plus 1fil
2291 \@fpsep 8pt plus 2fil
2292 \@fpbot 0pt plus 1fil
2293 \@dblftop 0pt plus 1fil
2294 \@dblfpsep 8pt plus 2fil
2295 \@dblfpbot 0pt plus 1fil

2296 \marginparpush 5pt

2297 \parskip 0pt plus 1pt
2298 \parindent 10pt
2299 \emergencystretch8\p@

2300 \partopsep 2pt plus 1pt minus 1pt

2301 \leftmargini 25pt
2302 \leftmarginii 22pt
2303 \leftmarginiii 18.7pt
2304 \leftmarginiv 17pt
2305 \leftmarginv 10pt
2306 \leftmarginvi 10pt

2307 \def\@listI{%
2308 \leftmargin\leftmargini
2309 \parsep 4\p@ plus2\p@ minus\p@
2310 \topsep 8\p@ plus2\p@ minus4\p@
2311 \itemsep 4\p@ plus2\p@ minus\p@
2312 }%

```

```

2313 \labelsep 4pt
2314 \def\@listii{%
2315   \leftmargin\leftmarginii
2316   \labelwidth\leftmarginii
2317   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2318   \topsep 4\p@ plus2\p@ minus\p@
2319   \parsep 2\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2320   \itemsep \parsep
2321 }%

2322 \def\@listiii{%
2323   \leftmargin\leftmarginiii
2324   \labelwidth\leftmarginiii
2325   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2326   \topsep 2\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2327   \parsep \z@
2328   \partopsep \p@ plus\z@ minus\p@
2329   \itemsep \topsep
2330 }%

2331 \def\@listiv{%
2332   \leftmargin\leftmarginiv
2333   \labelwidth\leftmarginiv
2334   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2335 }%

2336 \def\@listv{%
2337   \leftmargin\leftmarginv
2338   \labelwidth\leftmarginv
2339   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2340 }%

2341 \def\@listvi{%
2342   \leftmargin\leftmarginvi
2343   \labelwidth\leftmarginvi
2344   \advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2345 }%

2346 %</10pt>

```

28 The 11pt class option: the 11pt module

The file 11pt.rtx is read in by the revtex4 document class if \@pointsize has the value 11.

```
2347 %<*11pt>
```

28.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
2348 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
```



```

2349 \def\@tempa{%
2350 \endinput
2351 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2352 }%
2353 \expandafter\else
2354 \def\@tempa{%
2355 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2356 \class@info{RevTeX pointsize 11pt selected}%

2357 \def\normalsize{%
2358   \@setfontsize\normalsize\@xipt{13.6}%
2359   \abovedisplayskip 11\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus6\p@
2360   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2361   \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2362   \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
2363   \let\@listi\@listI
2364 }%

2365 \def\small{%
2366   \@setfontsize\small\@xpt\@xipt
2367   \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
2368   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus3\p@
2369   \belowdisplayshortskip 6\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus3\p@
2370   \def\@listi{\leftmargin\leftmarginI
2371             \topsep 6\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2372             \parsep 3\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus\p@
2373             \itemsep \parsep
2374   }%
2375   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2376 }%

2377 \def\footnotesize{%
2378   \@setfontsize\footnotesize\@ixpt{11}%
2379   \abovedisplayskip 8\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus4\p@
2380   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus\p@
2381   \belowdisplayshortskip 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2382   \def\@listi{\leftmargin\leftmarginI
2383             \topsep 4\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2384             \parsep 2\p@ \@plus\p@ \@minus\p@
2385             \itemsep \parsep
2386   }%
2387   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2388 }%

2389 \def\scriptsize{%
2390   \@setfontsize\scriptsize\@viiipt{9.5}%
2391 }%
2392 \def\tiny{%
2393   \@setfontsize\tiny\@vipt\@viipt
2394 }%
2395 \def\large{%
2396   \@setfontsize\large\@xiipt{14}%

```

```

2397 }%
2398 \def\Large{%
2399   \@setfontsize\Large\@xvpt{18}%
2400 }%
2401 \def\LARGE{%
2402   \@setfontsize\LARGE\@xxvpt{22}%
2403 }%
2404 \def\huge{%
2405   \@setfontsize\huge\@xxxpt{25pt}%
2406 }%
2407 \def\Huge{%
2408   \@setfontsize\Huge\@xxvpt{30pt}%
2409 }%
2410 %</11pt>

```

29 The 12pt class option: the 12pt module

The file 12pt.rtx is read in by the revtex4 document class if \@pointsize has the value 12.

```
2411 %<*12pt>
```

29.1 Defend Against Forseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```

2412 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
2413 \def\@tempa{%
2414 \endinput
2415 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2416 }%
2417 \expandafter\else
2418 \def\@tempa{%
2419 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2420 \class@info{RevTeX pointsize 12pt selected}%
2421 \def\normalsize{%
2422   \@setfontsize\normalsize\@xipt{14pt}%
2423   \abovedisplayskip 12\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus7\p@
2424   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2425   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ plus3\p@
2426   \belowdisplayshortskip 6.5\p@ \@plus3.5\p@ \@minus3\p@
2427   \let\@listi\@listI
2428 }%
2429 \def\small{%
2430   \@setfontsize\small\@xipt{14.5pt}%
2431   \abovedisplayskip 8\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus6\p@
2432   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2433   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus3\p@

```

```

2434 \belowdisplayshortskip 6.5\p@ \@plus3.5\p@ \@minus3\p@
2435 \def\@listi{%
2436   \leftmargin\leftmargini
2437   \topsep 9\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus5\p@
2438   \parsep 4.5\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus\p@
2439   \itemsep \parsep
2440 }%
2441 }%

      Same baselineskip as \small ?
2442 \def\footnotesize{%
2443   \@setfontsize\footnotesize\@xpt{14.5pt}%
2444   \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
2445   \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
2446   \abovedisplayshortskip \z@ \@plus3\p@
2447   \belowdisplayshortskip 6\p@ \@plus3\p@ \@minus3\p@
2448   \def\@listi{%
2449     \leftmargin\leftmargini
2450     \topsep 6\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus2\p@
2451     \parsep 3\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus\p@
2452     \itemsep \parsep
2453   }%
2454 }%

2455 \def\scriptsize{%
2456   \@setfontsize\scriptsize\@viiipt{9.5pt}%
2457 }%
2458 \def\tiny{%
2459   \@setfontsize\tiny\@viipt{7pt}%
2460 }%
2461 \def\large{%
2462   \@setfontsize\large\@xivpt{18pt}%
2463 }%
2464 \def\Large{%
2465   \@setfontsize\Large\@xviipt{22pt}%
2466 }%
2467 \def\LARGE{%
2468   \@setfontsize\LARGE\@xxpt{25pt}%
2469 }%
2470 \def\huge{%
2471   \@setfontsize\huge\@xxvpt{30pt}%
2472 }%
2473 \let\Huge=\huge
2474 %</12pt>

```

30 Page parameters

This code is common to both 11pt and 12pt.

```
2475 %<*11pt|12pt>
```

```

2476 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2477 \twoside@sw{%
2478 \oddsidemargin Opt
2479 \evensidemargin Opt
2480 \marginparwidth 60pt
2481 }{%
2482 \oddsidemargin Opt
2483 \evensidemargin Opt
2484 \marginparwidth 44pt
2485 }%
2486 }%

2487 \marginparsep 10pt

2488 \topmargin -37pt

2489 \headheight 12pt
2490 \headsep 25pt

2491 \topskip 10pt
2492 \splittopskip\topskip

2493 \footskip 30pt

2494 \textheight=665.5\p@

2495 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2496 \tightenlines@sw{%
2497 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2498 }{%
2499 \def\baselinestretch{1.5}%
2500 }%
2501 }%

2502 \textwidth 468pt

2503 \columnsep 10pt
2504 \columnseprule 0pt

2505 \footnotesep 1pt
2506 \skip\footins 25.25pt plus 4pt minus 12pt
2507 \def\footnoterule{%
2508 \dimen@\skip\footins\divide\dimen@\f@ur
2509 \kern-\dimen@\hrule width.5in\kern\dimen@
2510 }%

2511 \floatsep 14pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2512 \textfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2513 \intextsep 14pt plus 4pt minus 4pt

2514 \dblfloatsep 14pt plus 2pt minus 4pt
2515 \dbltextfloatsep 20pt plus 2pt minus 4pt

2516 \@fptop 0pt plus 1fil
2517 \@fpsep 10pt plus 2fil
2518 \@fpbot 0pt plus 1fil

```

```

2519 \@dblftop 0pt plus 1fil
2520 \@dblfpsep 10pt plus 2fil%
2521 \@dblfpbot 0pt plus 1fil
2522 \marginparpush 7pt
2523 \parskip 0pt plus 1pt
2524 \parindent 15pt
2525 \emergencystretch8\p@
2526 \partopsep 3pt plus 2pt minus 2pt
2527 \leftmargini 30pt
2528 \leftmarginii 26pt
2529 \leftmarginiii 22pt
2530 \leftmarginiv 20pt
2531 \leftmarginv 12pt
2532 \leftmarginvi 12pt
2533 \def\@listI{\leftmargin\leftmargini \parsep 5\p@ plus2.5\p@ minus\p@
2534 \topsep 10\p@ plus4\p@ minus6\p@
2535 \itemsep 5\p@ plus2.5\p@ minus\p@
2536 }%
2537 \labelsep 6pt
2538 \def\@listii{\leftmargin\leftmarginii
2539 \labelwidth\leftmarginii\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2540 \topsep 5\p@ plus2.5\p@ minus\p@
2541 \parsep 2.5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2542 \itemsep \parsep
2543 }%
2544 \def\@listiii{\leftmargin\leftmarginiii
2545 \labelwidth\leftmarginiii\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2546 \topsep 2.5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@
2547 \parsep \z@ \partopsep \p@ plus\z@ minus\p@
2548 \itemsep \topsep
2549 }%
2550 \def\@listiv{\leftmargin\leftmarginiv
2551 \labelwidth\leftmarginiv\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2552 }%
2553 \def\@listv{\leftmargin\leftmarginv
2554 \labelwidth\leftmarginv\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2555 }%
2556 \def\@listvi{\leftmargin\leftmarginvi
2557 \labelwidth\leftmarginvi\advance\labelwidth-\labelsep
2558 }%
2559 %</11pt|12pt>

```

31 The aps class extension: the aps module

The file `aps.rtx` is read in by the `revtex4` document class if `\@society` has the value `aps`.

Here, code specific to APS journals is separated out from the REVTeX document class. (Other societies can customize REVTeX by supplying their own .rtx file.)

This class extension file is a model for a class extension you might write yourself.

First, incorporate a `\ProvidesFile` command with an optional argument giving the version information, e.g.,

```
% \ProvidesFile{foo}[2001/09/11 v1.1 Docinfo]%
%
```

Within the society substyle, there are two things we must do as well: define the default journal,

```
% \def\@journal@default{pra}%
%
```

And do likewise for the point size:

```
% \def\@pointsize@default{10}%
%
```

We first define some text entities (amounting to journal abbreviations), then some APS-specific initializations, then code for particular APS journals. In the latter case, the choice is keyed off the macro `\@journal`.

```
2560 %<*aps>
```

31.1 Defend Against Foreseeable Errors

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```
2561 \ifx\undefined\substyle@ext
2562 \def\@tempa{%
2563 \endinput
2564 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
2565 }%
2566 \expandafter\else
2567 \def\@tempa{%
2568 \expandafter\fi\@tempa
2569 \class@info{RevTeX society APS selected}%
```

Here are the class options relating to the APS:

```
2570 \DeclareOption{pra}{\change@journal{pra}}%
2571 \DeclareOption{prb}{\change@journal{prb}}%
2572 \DeclareOption{prc}{\change@journal{prc}}%
2573 \DeclareOption{prd}{\change@journal{prd}}%
2574 \DeclareOption{pre}{\change@journal{pre}}%
2575 \DeclareOption{prl}{\change@journal{prl}}%
2576 %\changes{4.2b}{2017/11/21}{(MD) Update options for new titles without "Special Topics" and mak
2577 \DeclareOption{prab}{\change@journal{prab}}%
```

```

2578 \DeclareOption{prper}{\change@journal{prper}}%
2579 \DeclareOption{rmp}{\change@journal{rmp}}%
2580 %\changes{4.2b}{2017/11/21}{(MD) Add options for new APS journals and a generic physrev option
2581 \DeclareOption{prx}{\change@journal{prx}}%
2582 \DeclareOption{prapplied}{\change@journal{prapplied}}%
2583 \DeclareOption{prmaterals}{\change@journal{prmaterals}}%
2584 \DeclareOption{prfluids}{\change@journal{prfluids}}%
2585 \DeclareOption{physrev}{\change@journal{physrev}}%

```

31.2 Abbreviations

The following macros constitute typing shortcuts for certain journal names.

```

2586 \def\adv{AIP Advances}%
2587 \def\ao{Appl. \ Opt.}%
2588 \def\ap{Appl. \ Phys.}%
2589 \def\apl{Appl. \ Phys. \ Lett.}%
2590 \def\apm{Appl. \ Phys. \ Lett. \ Mater.}%
2591 \def\apj{Astrophys. \ J.}%
2592 \def\bell{Bell Syst. \ Tech. \ J.}%
2593 \def\bmf{Biomicrofluidics}%
2594 \def\cha{Chaos}%
2595 \def\jqe{IEEE J. \ Quantum Electron.}%
2596 \def\assp{IEEE Trans. \ Acoust. \ Speech Signal Process.}%
2597 \def\aprop{IEEE Trans. \ Antennas Propag.}%
2598 \def\mtt{IEEE Trans. \ Microwave Theory Tech.}%
2599 \def\iovs{Invest. \ Ophthalmol. \ Vis. \ Sci.}%
2600 \def\jcp{J. \ Chem. \ Phys.}%
2601 \def\jap{J. \ Appl. \ Phys.}%
2602 \def\jmp{J. \ Math. \ Phys.}%
2603 \def\jmo{J. \ Mod. \ Opt.}%
2604 \def\josa{J. \ Opt. \ Soc. \ Am.}%
2605 \def\josaa{J. \ Opt. \ Soc. \ Am. \ A}%
2606 \def\josab{J. \ Opt. \ Soc. \ Am. \ B}%
2607 \def\jpp{J. \ Phys. \ (Paris)}%
2608 \def\jpr{J. \ Phys. \ Chem. \ Ref. \ Data}%
2609 \def\ltp{Low. \ Temp. \ Phys.}%
2610 \def\nat{Nature (London)}%
2611 \def\oc{Opt. \ Commun.}%
2612 \def\ol{Opt. \ Lett.}%
2613 \def\pl{Phys. \ Lett.}%
2614 \def\pop{Phys. \ Plasmas}%
2615 \def\pof{Phys. \ Fluids}%
2616 \def\pra{Phys. \ Rev. \ A}%
2617 \def\prb{Phys. \ Rev. \ B}%
2618 \def\prc{Phys. \ Rev. \ C}%
2619 \def\prd{Phys. \ Rev. \ D}%
2620 \def\pre{Phys. \ Rev. \ E}%
2621 \def\prl{Phys. \ Rev. \ Lett.}%
2622 \def\rmp{Rev. \ Mod. \ Phys.}%

```

```

2623 \def\rsi{Rev.\ Sci.\ Instrum.}%
2624 \def\rse{J.\ Renewable Sustainable Energy}%
2625 \def\pspie{Proc.\ Soc.\ Photo-Opt.\ Instrum.\ Eng.}%
2626 \def\sjqe{Sov.\ J.\ Quantum Electron.}%
2627 \def\vr{Vision Res.}%
2628 \def\sd{Structural\ Dynamics}%
2629 \def\jor{J.\ Rheol.}%
2630 \def\cp{AIP\ Conference\ Proceedings}%

```

31.3 APS Setup

Here we define the default procedures for APS journals. Individual APS journals may override these definitions.

31.3.1 Title block

The specifics of the title block. Apply to all APS journals; individual journals may override these settings.

`\@fnsymbol` The L^AT_EX kernel definition of `\@fnsymbol` is overridden. The definition in `revtex4-2.dtxfixltx2e.sty` serves as a guide to the new way to symbol, working in both text- and math modes.

`revtex4-2.dtxfixltx2e.sty` duplicates some features of `revtex4-2.dtxltxgrid` and `revtex4-2.dtxltxutil`, however, so it may be incompatible with REV_TE_X. In case it is not loaded, we must provide a meaning for `\TextOrMath`, which that package makes robust. I believe that it is `\@fnsymbol` itself that ought to be robustified. e_TE_X further complicates matters; we do not especially accomodate it.

Not! `\TextOrMath` must be made robust in any case (Bug 530). I return things to follow core L^AT_EX 2_ε (`revtex4-2.dtxlatex.ltx`).

```

2631 \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
2632 \ensuremath{%
2633 \ifcase#1\or
2634 *\or
2635 \dagger\or
2636 \ddagger\or
2637 \mathsection\or
2638 \mathparagraph\or
2639 % \|\or
2640 **\or
2641 \dagger\dagger\or
2642 \ddagger\ddagger\or
2643 \mathsection\mathsection\or
2644 \mathparagraph\mathparagraph\or
2645 ***\or
2646 \dagger\dagger\dagger\or
2647 \ddagger\ddagger\ddagger\or
2648 \mathsection\mathsection\mathsection\or
2649 \mathparagraph\mathparagraph\mathparagraph\or

```



```

2650 %
2651   \@ctrerr
2652   \fi
2653 }%
2654 }%
2655 \appdef\document@inithook{%
2656   \@ifxundefined\TextOrMath{%
2657     \DeclareRobustCommand\TextOrMath{\@ifmmode{\false@sw}{\true@sw}}%
2658   }{}%
2659 }%
2660 \let\thefootnote@latex\thefootnote

```

We assign the default titlepage style for APS; a journal or document instance may override by invoking one of the other `\clop@...` procedures defined in REVTeX.

```

2661 \clop@groupedaddress

```

`\titlepage`

```

2662 \renewenvironment{titlepage}{%
2663   \let\wastwocol@sw\twocolumn@sw
2664   \onecolumngrid
2665   \newpage
2666   \thispagestyle{titlepage}%
2667   \c@page\z@

```

A comment: “article.cls sets this to one not zero?”

```

2668 }{%
2669 \wastwocol@sw{\twocolumngrid}{\newpage}%
2670 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractheading` APS Journals all set the abstract head the same way, with no head. However, if the user has specified the `preprint` class option, then the abstract will have a head.

```

2671 \def\frontmatter@abstractheading{%
2672   \preprintsty@sw{%
2673     \begingroup
2674     \centering\large
2675     \abstractname
2676     \par
2677   \endgroup
2678 }{}%
2679 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractwidth` All APS journals set the abstract to the same width.

```

2680 \def\frontmatter@abstractwidth{400\p@}%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractfont` All APS journals set the abstract body the same way.

```

2681 \def\frontmatter@abstractfont{%
2682   \small
2683   \parindent1em\relax

```

```

2684 \adjust@abstractwidth
2685 }%
2686 \def\adjust@abstractwidth{%
2687 \dimen@\textwidth\advance\dimen@-\frontmatter@abstractwidth
2688 \divide\dimen@\tw@
2689 \galley@sw{%
2690 \advance\rightskip\tw@\dimen@
2691 }{%
2692 \advance\leftskip\dimen@
2693 \advance\rightskip\dimen@
2694 }%
2695 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
2696 }%

```

All APS journal preprints use separate titlepage and full-width abstract.

In effect, we establish a society default value for `\preprintsty@sw`, and for `\titlepage@sw`.

```

2697 \@booleanfalse\preprintsty@sw
2698 \@booleanfalse\titlepage@sw

```

We choose the page style for all APS journals. The journal may override by inserting its own code in `\setup@hook`. Users wishing to customize their documents will be able to invoke a `\pagestyle` command anywhere in the preamble; it will override the assignments here.

Here is the big switch for APS preprints. Note that `\preprintsty@swis` also consulted in various procedures, but we assume its value does not change after `\setup@hook` time.

```

2699 \appdef\setup@hook{%
2700 \preprintsty@sw{%
2701 \ps@preprint
2702 \def\frontmatter@abstractwidth{\textwidth}%
2703 \def\frontmatter@affiliationfont{\it}%
2704 \let\section\section@preprintsty

```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```

% \let\@hangfrom@section\@hangfrom@section@preprintsty
%

```

```

2705 \let\subsection\subsection@preprintsty
2706 \let\subsubsection\subsubsection@preprintsty
2707 }{%
2708 \ps@article
2709 }%
2710 }%

```

`\frontmatter@authorformat` All APS journals set the author list the same. The leading is 11.5 points, and there is 11.5 points of extra space above the first author line (which amounts to the same thing as 11.5 points extra below the title) for a total of 23 points base-to-base.

```

2711 \def\frontmatter@authorformat{%

```

```

2712 \skip@\@flushglue
2713 \@flushglue\z@ plus.3\hsize\relax
2714 \centering
2715 \advance\baselineskip\p@
2716 \parskip11.5\p@\relax
2717 \@flushglue\skip@

```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```

%\preprintsty@sw}{-%
% \addvspace{0\p@}%
}%%
%

```

```
2718 }%
```

`\frontmatter@above@affilgroup` The default amount of space above affiliation. APS Journals have 24 points b-b above an affiliation group.

```
2719 \def\frontmatter@above@affilgroup{%
```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```

%\preprintsty@sw}{-%
% \addvspace{11\p@}%
}%%
%

```

```
2720 }%
```

`\frontmatter@above@affiliation` The default amount of space above affiliation. APS Journals have no extra space
`matter@above@affiliation@script` between author group down to common affiliation.

```

2721 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script{%
2722 \skip@\@flushglue
2723 \@flushglue\z@ plus.3\hsize\relax
2724 \centering
2725 \@flushglue\skip@
2726 \addvspace{3.5\p@}%
2727 }%
2728 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation{%
2729 \preprintsty@sw}{-%

```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```

% \addvspace{12\p@}%
%

```

```
2730 }%
```

```
2731 }%
```

`\frontmatter@affiliationfont` All APS journals set the affiliation the same.

```

2732 \def\frontmatter@affiliationfont{%
2733 \small\it
2734 }%

```

`\frontmatter@collaboration@above` PRL: 1.5 points extra: 13 points base-to-base above.

```

2735 \def\frontmatter@collaboration@above{%
2736 \preprintsty@sw{%
2737 }{%
2738 \parskip1.5\p@\relax
2739 }%
2740 }%
```

`\frontmatter@setup` All APS journals set the title page using the same font and size. However, justification varies for the title block elements, so we assert none here.

```

2741 \def\frontmatter@setup{%
2742 \normalfont
2743 }%
```

`\frontmatter@title@above` All APS journals set the article title the same.

`\frontmatter@title@format` Note: Spacing from title to author is 23 points base-to-base.

`\frontmatter@title@below`

```

2744 \def\frontmatter@title@above{\addvspace{6\p}}%
2745 \def\frontmatter@title@format{\large\bfseries\centering\parskip\z@skip}%
2746 \def\frontmatter@title@below{}
```

`\frontmatter@makefnmark` All APS journals share this procedure for setting the titlepage footnote text.

```

2747 \def\@author@parskip{3\p}%
2748 \def\frontmatter@makefnmark{%
2749 \@textsuperscript{%
2750 \normalfont\@thefnmark
2751 }%
2752 }%
2753 \def\frontmatter@authorbelow{%
2754 \addvspace{3\p}%
2755 }%
```

`\frontmatter@RRAP@format` All APS journals use the same format for the “Received, Revised, etc.” block on the title page.

Change note: 11.5 points b-b from author/affiliation down to date.

```

2756 \def\frontmatter@RRAP@format{%
2757 \small
2758 \centering
```

The following line of code had been commented out at this point.

```

% \preprintsty@sw{\parskip.5ex\relax}%
%
```

```

2759 \everypar{\hbox\bgroup(\@gobble@leavemode@uppercase}%
2760 \def\par{\@ifvmode{\unskip}\egroup\@par}}%
2761 }%
2762 \def\punct@RRAP{;\egroup\hbox\bgroup}%
2763 \def\@gobble@leavemode@uppercase#1#2{\expandafter\MakeTextUppercase}%

```

`\frontmatter@PACS@format`

```
2764 \def\frontmatter@PACS@format{%  
2765   \advspace{11\p@}%  
2766   \footnotesize  
2767   \adjust@abstractwidth  
2768   \parindent\z@  
2769   \parskip\z@skip  
2770   \samepage  
2771 }%
```

`\frontmatter@keys@format`

```
2772 \def\frontmatter@keys@format{%  
2773   \footnotesize  
2774   \adjust@abstractwidth  
2775   \parindent\z@  
2776   \samepage  
2777 }%
```

`\ps@titlepage` Title page style. Currently empty except for preprint header, which consists of all the `\preprint` arguments, stacked flush right at the right margin.

```
2778 \def\ps@titlepage{%  
2779   \def\@oddhead{%  
2780     \hfill  
2781     \preprint@sw{%  
2782       \expandafter\produce@preprints\expandafter{\@preprint}%  
2783     }{}%  
2784   }%  
2785   \let\@evenhead\@oddhead  
2786   \def\@oddfoot{%  
2787     \hb@xt@\z@\{byrevtex\hss}%  
2788     \hfil  
2789     \preprintsty@sw{\thepage}{}%  
2790     \quad\checkindate  
2791     \hfil  
2792   }%  
2793   \let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot  
2794 }%  
2795 \def\byrevtex{\byrevtex@sw{Typeset by REV\TeX}{}%}
```

`\produce@preprints`

```
2796 \def\produce@preprints#1{%  
2797   \vtop to \z@{%  
2798     \def\baselinestretch{1}%  
2799     \small  
2800     \let\preprint\preprint@count  
2801     \count@\z@  
2802     #1%  
2803     \@ifnum{\count@>\tw@}{%  
2804       \hbox{%
```

```

2805 \let\preprint\preprint@hlist
2806 #1%
2807 \setbox\z@\lastbox
2808 }%
2809 }{%
2810 \let\preprint\preprint@cr
2811 \halign{\hfil##\cr#1\cr}%
2812 \par
2813 \vss
2814 }%
2815 }%
2816 }%
2817 \def\preprint@cr#1{#1\cr}%
2818 \def\preprint@count#1{\advance\count@\@ne}%
2819 \def\preprint@hlist#1{#1\hbox{, }}%

```

31.3.2 Stacked Heads

All APS journals put a period (.), followed by quad space, after the section number. Also, no hanging section number.

```

2820 \def\@seccntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname.\quad}%
2821 \def\@hangfrom#1#2#3{#1#2#3}%

```

Note that in the following, we wish to set the section head uppercase, so we use David Carlisle's `\MakeTextUppercase`. However, because this procedure effectively parses its argument (looking for things to *not* translate), it has to be invoked in such a way that the argument of the `\section` command is passed to it as its own argument.

To accomplish this, we use the `\@hangfrom@` hook, which was developed for this purpose.

```

2822 \def\section{%
2823 \@startsection
2824 {section}%
2825 {1}%
2826 {\z@}%
2827 {0.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2828 {0.5cm}%
2829 {%
2830 \normalfont\small\bfseries
2831 \centering
2832 }%
2833 }%
2834 \def\@hangfrom@section#1#2#3{\@hangfrom{#1#2}\MakeTextUppercase{#3}}%
2835 \def\@hangfroms@section#1#2{#1\MakeTextUppercase{#2}}%
2836 \def\subsection{%
2837 \@startsection
2838 {subsection}%
2839 {2}%
2840 {\z@}%

```

```

2841     {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2842     {.5cm}%
2843     {%
2844     \normalfont\small\bfseries
2845     \centering
2846     }%
2847 }%

2848 \def\subsubsection{%
2849   \@startsection
2850   {subsubsection}%
2851   {3}%
2852   {\z@}%
2853   {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2854   {.5cm}%
2855   {%
2856   \normalfont\small\itshape
2857   \centering
2858   }%
2859 }%

```

31.3.3 Runin Heads

```

2860 \def\paragraph{%
2861   \@startsection
2862   {paragraph}%
2863   {4}%
2864   {\parindent}%
2865   {\z@}%
2866   {-1em}%
2867   {\normalfont\normalsize\itshape}%
2868 }%

2869 \def\subparagraph{%
2870   \@startsection
2871   {subparagraph}%
2872   {5}%
2873   {\parindent}%
2874   {3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2875   {-1em}%
2876   {\normalfont\normalsize\bfseries}%
2877 }%

```

\section@preprintsty Here are the formatting procedures specific to the preprint style; the only difference
\subsection@preprintsty is that the heads are flush left instead of centered.

```

\subsubsection@preprintsty 2878 \def\section@preprintsty{%
2879   \@startsection
2880   {section}%
2881   {1}%
2882   {\z@}%
2883   {0.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%

```

```

2884     {0.5cm}%
2885     {%
2886         \normalfont\small\bfseries
2887 %     \centering
2888     }%
2889 }%
2890 %\def\hangfrom@section@preprintsty#1#2#3{\@hangfrom{#1#2}\MakeTextUppercase{#3}}%
2891 \def\subsection@preprintsty{%
2892     \@startsection
2893     {subsection}%
2894     {2}%
2895     {\z@}%
2896     {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2897     {.5cm}%
2898     {%
2899         \normalfont\small\bfseries
2900 %     \centering
2901     }%
2902 }%
2903 \def\subsubsection@preprintsty{%
2904     \@startsection
2905     {subsubsection}%
2906     {3}%
2907     {\z@}%
2908     {.8cm \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}%
2909     {.5cm}%
2910     {%
2911         \normalfont\small\itshape
2912 %     \centering
2913     }%
2914 }%

```

By default, APS journals set titlepage notes as footnotes.

```

\let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote
%
```

31.3.4 Table of Contents

The toc will itself make an entry in the toc, but we temporarily turn off toc formatting for the duration.

```

2915 \def\@pnumwidth{1.55em}%
2916 \def\@tocrmarg {2.55em}%
2917 \def\@dotsep{2}%
2918 \def\ltxu@dotsep{4.5pt}%
2919 \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}%
2920 \def\tableofcontents{%
2921     \addtocontents{toc}{\string\tocdepth@munge}%

```



```

2922 \print@toc{toc}%
2923 \addtocontents{toc}{\string\tocdepth@restore}%
2924 }%

2925 \def\tocdepth@munge{%
2926 \let\l@section@saved\l@section
2927 \let\l@section@gobble@tw@
2928 }%
2929 \def@gobble@tw@#1#2{%
2930 }%
2931 \def\tocdepth@restore{%
2932 \let\l@section\l@section@saved
2933 }%

```

The following definition of `\l@part` is a variant on the definition of `\l@@sections` in `ltxutil.dtx`.

```

2933 \def\l@part#1#2{\addpenalty{\@secpenalty}%
2934 \begingroup
2935 \set@tocdim@pagenum\@tempboxa{#2}%
2936 % \@tempdima 3em %
2937 \parindent \z@
2938 \rightskip\tocleft@pagenum plus 1fil\relax
2939 \skip@\parfillskip\parfillskip\z@
2940 \addvspace{2.25em plus\p@}%
2941 \large \bf %
2942 \leavevmode\ignorespaces#1\unskip\nobreak\hskip\skip@
2943 \hb@xt@\rightskip{\hfil\unhbox\@tempboxa}\hskip-\rightskip\hskip\z@skip
2944 \par
2945 \nobreak %
2946 \endgroup
2947 }%

```

`\l@section` Determine which TOC elements are automatically indented.

We set the TOC to the standard of RMP. If APS has its own specification, we will code it, and RMP must override.

```

2948 \def\tocleft@{\z@}%
2949 \def\tocdim@min{5\p@}%
2950 \def\l@section{%
2951 \l@@sections{}{section}% Implicit #3#4
2952 }%
2953 \def\l@f@section{%
2954 \addpenalty{\@secpenalty}%
2955 \addvspace{1.0em plus\p@}%
2956 %\bf
2957 }%
2958 \def\l@subsection{%
2959 \l@@sections{section}{subsection}% Implicit #3#4
2960 }%
2961 \def\l@subsubsection{%
2962 \l@@sections{subsection}{subsubsection}% Implicit #3#4
2963 }%

```

```
2964 \def\l@paragraph#1#2{}%
2965 \def\l@subparagraph#1#2{}%
```

Activate the auto TOC processing.

```
2966 \let\toc@pre\toc@pre@auto
2967 \let\toc@post\toc@post@auto
```

31.3.5 Default column bottom

All APS journal styles have flush bottoms.

```
2968 \@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw
```

31.3.6 Table alignment style

`\tableleft@skip@float` All APS publications have the same table specification: Scotch rules above and below, centered in column.

```
\tableleft@skip@float 2969 \def\tableleft@skip@float{\z@ plus\hsize}%
\array@row@pre@float 2970 \def\tabmid@skip@float{\@flushglue}%
\array@row@pst@float 2971 \def\tabright@skip@float{\z@ plus\hsize}%
2972 \def\array@row@pre@float{\hline\hline\noalign{\vskip\doublerulesep}}%
2973 \def\array@row@pst@float{\noalign{\vskip\doublerulesep}\hline\hline}%
```

31.3.7 Footnote formatting

We customize the formatting of footnotes for all APS journals.

`\@makefntext`

```
2974 \long\def\@makefntext#1{%
2975 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2976 \leftskip1em%
2977 \parindent1em%
2978 \noindent
2979 \nobreak\hskip-\leftskip
2980 \hb@xt@\leftskip{%
2981 \hss\@makefnmark\ %
2982 }%
2983 #1%
2984 \par
2985 }%
```

`\frontmatter@makefntext` We ensure that frontmatter footnotes format similarly to body footnotes. But we provide our own hypertext anchor, otherwise not provided.

```
2986 \long\def\frontmatter@makefntext#1{%
2987 \def\baselinestretch{1}%
2988 \leftskip1em%
2989 \parindent1em%
2990 \noindent
2991 \nobreak\hskip-\leftskip
2992 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{frontmatter.\expandafter\the\csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname}\hype
```

```

2993 \hb@xt@\leftskip{%
2994 \hss\@makefnmark\ %
2995 }%
2996 #1%
2997 \par
2998 }%

```

31.3.8 Appendix

```

\appendix
\@hangfrom@appendix 2999 \prepdef\appendix{%
\@hangfroms@appendix 3000 \par
\@appendixcntformat 3001 \let\@hangfrom@section\@hangfrom@appendix
3002 %\let\@hangfroms@section\@hangfroms@appendix
3003 \let\@sectioncntformat\@appendixcntformat
3004 }%
3005 \def\@hangfrom@appendix#1#2#3{%
3006 #1%
3007 \@ifempty{#2}{%
3008 #3%
3009 }{%
3010 #2\@ifempty{#3}{-:\ #3}%
3011 }%
3012 }%
3013 \def\@hangfroms@appendix#1#2{%
3014 #1#2%
3015 }%
3016 \def\@appendixcntformat#1{\appendixname\ \csname the#1\endcsname}%

```

31.3.9 Bibliography

Customize REVTeX for the journal substyle; this task requires three components: the BibTeX `apsrev.bst` and `apsrmp.bst` style files, and customizations of the `thebibliography` environment.

`\@bibstyle` Define the argument of the `\bibliographystyle` command (if the document does not do so). The user must have installed a `.bst` file of the corresponding name. This file will then be used by BibTeX when compiling the document's `.bbl` file.

To generate `apsrev.bst`, use `custom-bib` version 4.21 or later. Run the `.bst` generator, `makebst.tex`, and accept all defaults, with the following exceptions:

1. LANGUAGE FIELD: **I: lang**—Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
2. PRESENTATIONS: **b: pres,pres-bf**—Presentation, speaker bold face
3. ORDERING OF REFERENCES: **c: seq-no**—Citation order (unsorted, like `unsrt.bst`)

4. ORDER ON VON PART: **x: vonx**—Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
5. AUTHOR NAMES: **i: nm-init,ed-au**—Initials + surname (J. F. Smith)
6. POSITION OF JUNIOR: ***: jnr1st**—Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
7. TYPEFACE FOR AUTHORS IN LIST OF REFERENCES: **u: nmft,nmft-def**—User defined author font (`\bibnamefont`)
8. FONT FOR FIRST NAMES: **u: fnm-def**—First names in user defined font (`\bibfnamefont`)
9. EDITOR NAMES IN INCOLLECTION ETC: **a: nmfted**—Editors in collection like authors font
10. FONT FOR ‘AND’ IN LIST: **r: nmand-rm**—‘And’ in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
11. FONT OF CITATION LABELS IN TEXT: **u: lab,lab-def**—User defined citation font (`\citenamefont`)
12. FONT FOR ‘AND’ IN CITATIONS: **r: and-rm**—Cited ‘and’ in normal font
13. DATE FORMAT: ***: yr-par**—Date in parentheses as (May 1993)
14. DATE EMPTY: **-: date-nil-x**—If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brackets, colon, comma)
15. TITLE OF ARTICLE: **d: tit-qq**—Title and punctuation in double quotes (“Title,” ..)
16. INPROCEEDINGS CHAPTER AND PAGES, LIKE INBOOK: **-: inproceedings-chapter**—produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
17. TITLE PRESENT IN ARTICLE, INCOLLECTION, AND INPROCEEDINGS: **x: jtitt-x**—Title is ignored
18. INPROCEEDINGS CHAPTER AND PAGES, LIKE INBOOK: **y: inproceedings-chapter**—produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
19. ARTICLE BOOKTITLE PRESENT: **: article-booktitle**—format booktitle
20. ARTICLE SERIES PRESENT: **: article-series**—article can has series
21. JOURNAL NAME FONT: **r: jtitt-rm**—Journal name normal font
22. JOURNAL NAME WITH ADDRESS: **y: journal-address**—Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
23. BOOK TITLE FIELDS: **y: book-bt**—Field ‘booktitle’, or if absent field ‘title’, is book title

24. THESIS TITLE OPTIONAL: : `thesis-title-o`—Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
25. TECHNICAL REPORT TITLE: **b**: `trtit-b`—Tech. report title like books
26. TECHNICAL REPORT INSTITUTION: : `techreport-institution-par`—format tech report institution like book publisher
27. JOURNAL VOLUME: **b**: `vol-bf`—Volume bold as `vol(num)`
28. JOURNAL VOL AND NUMBER: **x**: `vnum-x`—Journal vol, without number as 34
29. VOLUME PUNCTUATION: **c**: `volp-com`—Volume with comma as `vol(num),`
PPP
30. PAGE NUMBERS: **f**: `jpg-1`—Only start page number
31. BOOK EDITOR W/O AUTHOR: : `book-editor-booktitle`—Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
32. INBOOK PERMITS TITLE, BOOKTITLE, AUTHOR, EDITOR: **a**: `inbook-editor-booktitle`—Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
33. CONFERENCE ADDRESS FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, IN-PROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: **a**: `bookaddress`—Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
34. NUMBER AND SERIES FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, IN-PROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: *****: `num-xser`—Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
35. WORD NUMBER CAPITALIZED FOR NUMBER AND SERIES: **c**: `number-cap`—Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
36. WORD CHAPTER CAPITALIZED: **c**: `chapter-cap`—Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
37. COMBINING NUMBER AND SERIES: **x**: `series-number`—Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
38. POSITION OF NUMBER AND SERIES: **b**: `numser-booktitle`—After book title and conference address, and before editors
39. VOLUME AND SERIES FOR BOOKS/COLLECTIONS: **s**: `ser-vol`—Series, vol. 23
40. VOLUME AND SERIES FORMATTING: **y**: `ser-rm`—format series roman, even when used with volume
41. WORD VOLUME CAPITALIZED FOR VOLUME AND SERIES: **y**: `volume-cap`—Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'

42. POSITION OF VOLUME AND SERIES FOR INCOLLECTION, INBOOK, AND INPROCEEDINGS: **e: ser-ed**—Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
43. JOURNAL NAME PUNCTUATION: **x: jnm-x**—Space after journal name
44. PAGES IN BOOK: ***: pg-bk,book-chapter-pages**—As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
45. PUBLISHER IN PARENTHESES: **d: pub-date**—Publisher with address and date in parentheses (Oxford, 1994)
46. EMPTY PUBLISHER PARENTHESES: **y: ay-empty-pub-parens-x**—eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
47. PUBLISHER POSITION: **: pre-pub**—Publisher before volume, chapter, pages
48. **: : pre-edn**—Edition before publisher
49. **: p: pre-pub,pre-edn**—Edition, publisher, volume, chapter, pages
50. ISBN NUMBER: ***: isbn**—Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
51. ISSN NUMBER: ***: issn**—Include ISSN for periodicals
52. DOI NUMBER: **a: doi-link,doi**—Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
53. EDITOR IN COLLECTIONS: **b: edby**—In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
54. PUNCTUATION BETWEEN SECTIONS (BLOCKS): **c: blk-com**—Comma between blocks
55. FINAL PUNCTUATION: **c: fin-endbibitem**—Command at end instead of period
56. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘PAGES’: **a: pp**—‘Page’ abbreviated as p. or pp.
57. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘EDITORS’: **a: ed**—‘Editor’ abbreviated as ed. or eds.
58. OTHER ABBREVIATIONS: **a: abr**—Abbreviations of such words
59. ABBREVIATION FOR ‘EDITION’: **a: ednx**—‘Edition’ abbreviated as ‘ed’
60. EDITION NUMBERS: **n: ord**—Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
61. STORED JOURNAL NAMES: **a: jabr**—Abbreviated journal names
62. FONT OF ‘ET AL’: **i: etal-it**—Italic et al

63. ADDITIONAL REVTeX DATA FIELDS: **r:** `revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation`—Include REVTeX data fields `collaboration`, `eid`, `eprint`, `archive`, `url`, `translation`
64. SLACcitation FIELD: **:** `SLACcitation`—Produce SLACcitation field
65. NUMPAGES DATA FIELD: *****: `numpages-x`—Do not include `numpages` field
66. URL ADDRESS: *****: `url,url-prefix-x`—URL without prefix (default: ‘URL ’)
67. REFERENCE COMPONENT TAGS: **b:** `bibinfo`—Reference component tags like `\bibinfo` in the content of `\bibitem`
68. ELEMENT TAGS: **b:** `bibfield`—Element tags like `\bibfield` in the content of `\bibitem`
69. COMPATIBILITY WITH PLAIN TEX: *****: `nfss`—Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX

A file `apsrev.dbj` file equivalent to the following should result:

```
%\input docstrip
%\preamble
%-----
%*** REVTeX-compatible Phys Rev 2010-02-12 ***
%\endpreamble
%\postamble
%End of customized bst file
%\endpostamble
%\keepsilent
%\askforoverwritefalse
%\def\MBopts{\from{merlin.mbs}{%
% head,\MBopta}
%\from{physjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{geojour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{photjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{merlin.mbs}{tail,\MBopta}}
%\def\MBopta{%
% ay,%: Author-year with some non-standard interface
% nat,%: Natbib for use with natbib v5.3 or later
% lang,%: Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
% pres,pres-bf,%: Presentation, speaker bold face
% seq-no,%: Citation order (unsorted, only meaningful for numericals)
% vonx,%: Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
% nm-init,ed-au,%: Initials + surname (J. F. Smith)
% jnrlst,%: Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
% nmft,nmft-def,%: User defined author font (\bibnamefont)
% fnm-def,%: First names in user defined font (\bibnamefont)
% nmfted,%: Editors incollection like authors font
% nmand-rm,%: ‘And’ in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
```

```

% lab,lab-def,%: User defined citation font (\citenamfont)
% and-rm,%: Cited 'and' in normal font
% keyxyr,%: Year blank when KEY replaces missing author (for natbib 7.0)
% blkyear,%: Missing date left blank
% yr-par,%: Year in parentheses as (1993)
% dtrev,%: Date as year month
% date-nil-x,%: If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brack
% tit-qq,%: Title and punctuation in double quotes ('Title,' ..)
% inproceedings-chapter,%: produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
% jtit-x,%: Title is ignored
% inproceedings-chapter,%: produce pages after chapter just as in InBook
% article-booktitle,%: format booktitle
% article-series,%: article can has series
% jttl-rm,%: Journal name normal font
% journal-address,%: Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
% book-bt,%: Field 'booktitle', or if absent field 'title', is book title
% thesis-title-o,%: Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
% trtit-b,%: Tech. report title like books
% techreport-institution-par,%: format tech report institution like book publisher
% vol-bf,%: Volume bold as {\bf vol}(num)
% vnum-x,%: Journal vol, without number as 34
% volp-com,%: Volume with comma as vol(num), ppp
% jpg-1,%: Only start page number
% book-editor-booktitle,%: Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
% inbook-editor-booktitle,%: Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
% bookaddress,%: Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
% num-xser,%: Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
% number-cap,%: Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
% chapter-cap,%: Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
% series-number,%: Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
% numser-booktitle,%: After book title and conference address, and before editors
% ser-vol,%: Series, vol. 23
% ser-rm,%: format series roman , even when used with volume
% volume-cap,%: Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
% ser-ed,%: Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
% jnm-x,%: Space after journal name
% pg-bk,book-chapter-pages,%: As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
% pub-date,%: Publisher with address and date in parentheses (Oxford, 1994)
% ay-empty-pub-parens-x,%: eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
% pre-pub,pre-edn,%: Edition, publisher, volume, chapter, pages
% isbn,%: Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
% issn,%: Include ISSN for periodicals
% doi-link,doi,%: Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
% edby,%: In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
% blk-com,%: Comma between blocks
% fin-endbibitem,%: Command at end instead of period
% pp,%: 'Page' abbreviated as p. or pp.
% ed,%: 'Editor' abbreviated as ed. or eds.
% abr,%: Abbreviations of such words
% ednx,%: 'Edition' abbreviated as 'ed'

```



```

% ord,%: Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
% jabr,%: Abbreviated journal names
% etal-it,%: Italic et al
% revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation,%: Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint
% SLACcitation,%: Produce SLACcitation field
% numpages-x,%: Do not include numpages field
% url,url-prefix-x,%: URL without prefix (default: 'URL ')
% bibinfo,%: Reference component tags like \bibinfo in the content of \bibitem
% bibfield,%: Element tags like \bibfield in the content of \bibitem
% nfss,%: Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX
%,{%
% }}
%\generate{\file{apsrev4-2.bst}{\MBopts}}
%\endbatchfile
%
```

31.3.10 Comparing `apsrev.bst` and `apsrmp.bst`

These two bibliographic styles differ as follows: `apsrev.dbj` has the following guard codes, which `apsrmp.dbj` does not:

- `seq-no`— Citation order (unsorted, like `unsrt.bst`)
- `nm-init,ed-au`— Initials + surname (J. F. Smith)
- `blkyear`— Missing date left blank
- `date-nil-x`— If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brackets, colon, comma)
- `inproceedings-chapter`— produce pages after chapter, just as in `InBook`
- `techreport-institution-par`— format tech report institution like book publisher
- `vnum-x`— Journal vol, without number as ‘34’
- `pub-date`— Publisher with address and date in parentheses (Oxford, 1994)
- `pre-pub`— Edition, publisher, volume, chapter, pages. Note that both use guard code `pre-edn`.

`apsrmp.dbj` has the following guard codes, which `apsrev.dbj` does not:

- `nm-rev1`— Only first name reversed, initials (AGU style: Smith, J. F., H. K. Jones)
- `dt-beg`— Date after authors
- `vnum-sp`— Journal vol (num) as ‘34 (2)’
- `pp-last`— Pages at end, but before any notes

- `pub-par`— Publisher in parentheses
- `school-par`— School/address in parens: ‘(school, address)’
- `bkedcap`— ‘Name Editor,’ as above, editor upper case
- `and-com`— Comma even with 2 authors as ‘Tom, and Harry’

We ensure that the journal substyle has the first word in the matter by installing the (default) APS code later on (see Section 31.6).

`\authoryear@sw` Numerical citations: default value of `\authoryear@sw` is false.

```
3017 \@booleanfalse\authoryear@sw
```

`\bibpunct` The following commands effectively establish the style in which `\cite` commands are formatted. You can think of them as the second needed component for the bibliography.

Set up for APS numerical citations (once the packages are loaded). The journal substyle can override these choices.

Note that, prior to `natbib` version 8.21, changing `\NAT@sort` at this late hour would not be totally effective; you would have to give `natbib` the relevant options at load time. From version 8.21 on, `\NAT@sort` and `\NAT@cmprs` are not bound at all.

```
3018 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3019 \bibpunct{[]-[]}{,}{n}{,}{,}%
3020 }%
```

`\pre@bibdata` Set up to write endnotes to a .bib file; its data will be incorporated into the bibliography.

```
3021 \def\pre@bibdata{\jobname\bibdata@app}%
```

`\bibsection` We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

```
3022 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3023 \def\bibsection{%
3024 \par
3025 \onecolumngrid@push
3026 \begingroup
3027 \baselineskip26\p@
3028 \bib@device{\textwidth}{245.5\p@}%
3029 \endgroup
3030 \nobreak\@nobreaktrue
3031 \addvspace{19\p@}%
3032 \par
3033 \onecolumngrid@pop
3034 }%
3035 }%
```

`\bib@device` We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

```
\bibpreamble 3036 \def\bib@device#1#2{%
  \bibsep 3037 \hb@xt@z@{%
    \newblock 3038 \hb@xt@#1{%
      3039 \hfil
      3040 \phantomsection
      3041 \addcontentsline {toc}{section}{\protect\numberline{}}\refname}%
      3042 % \hyper@anchorstart {\@currentHref }%
      3043 \hb@xt@#2{%
      3044 \skip@z@\@plus-1fil\relax
      3045 \leaders\hrule height.25 \p@ depth.25 \p@ \hskipz@\@plus1fil
      3046 \hskip\skip@
      3047 \hskipz@\@plus0.125fil\leaders\hrule height.375\p@ depth.375\p@ \hskipz@\@plus0.75fil \hs
      3048 \hskip\skip@
      3049 \hskipz@\@plus0.25 fil\leaders\hrule height.5 \p@ depth.5 \p@ \hskipz@\@plus0.5 fil \hs
      3050 \hskip\skip@
      3051 \hskipz@\@plus0.375fil\leaders\hrule height.625\p@ depth.625\p@ \hskipz@\@plus0.25fil \hs
      3052 % \hskip\skip@
      3053 % \hfil
      3054 }%
      3055 % \hyper@anchorend
      3056 \hfil
      3057 }%
      3058 \hss
      3059 }%
    3060 }%
    3061 \appdef\setup@hook{%
    3062 \let\bibpreamble\@empty
    3063 \bibsepz@\relax
    3064 \def\newblock{\ }%
    3065 }%
```

`\bibfont` We define the font switch that applies to the body of the bibliography.

```
3066 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3067 \def\bibfont{%
3068 \small
3069 \@clubpenalty\clubpenalty
3070 }%
3071 }%
```

31.3.11 Index

FIXME: the following call to `\twocolumn` appears wrong if we were in two-column grid.

```
3072 \newenvironment{theindex}{%
3073 \columnseprule \z@
3074 \columnsep 35\p@
3075 \c@secnumdepth-\maxdimen
3076 \onecolumngrid@push
```

```

3077 \section{\indexname}%
3078 \thispagestyle{plain}%
3079 \parindent\z@
3080 \parskip\z@ plus.3\p@\relax
3081 \let\item\@idxitem
3082 \onecolumngrid@pop
3083 }{%
3084 %\onecolumngrid@pop
3085 }%
3086 %
3087 \def\@idxitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@}%
3088 %
3089 \def\subitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@ \hspace*{20\p@}}%
3090 %
3091 \def\subsubitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@ \hspace*{30\p@}}%
3092 %
3093 \def\indexspace{\par \vskip 10\p@ plus5\p@ minus3\p@\relax}%

```

31.4 Journal- and Pointsize-Specific Code

After this substyle is read in, we will execute the code specific to the selected journal: execute the `society/journal .rtx` file if it exists, or execute the `society/journal` macro (if the latter is not defined, it will `\relax` out). Here we define the default journal.

```

3094 \def\@journal@default{pra}%

```

31.5 Typesize-Specific Code

After this society file is read in, we will process the `\@pointsize`-specific code. Here we define the default.

```

3095 \def\@pointsize@default{10}%

```

Note: the convention in REV_TEX and its substyles is that the substyle must not override any explicit class options declared by the document. This means that the various Booleans of Section 9 may be assigned here only if they are still undefined at this point.

For the APS, we supply code specific to journals PRA, PRB, PRC, PRD, PRE, PRL, PRX, PRAPPLIED, PRMATERIALS, PRFLUIDS, PRAB (was PRSTAB), PRPER (was PRSTPER), and RMP. At present, they are identical, with the exception of PRL and RMP. We also introduce a new generic `physrev` style now that all of the Phys. Rev. journals are identical. In 4.2, we make the inclusion of titles in the bibliography the default.

For most all of the APS journals, the journal-dependent code is relatively meager and is therefore embedded in this file. However, the RMP code is sufficiently extensive that splitting it out into a separate file is more convenient.

31.5.1 pra

There is no code specific to pra.

```
3096 \def\rtx@apspra{%
3097 \class@info{APS journal PRA selected}%
3098 }%
```

31.5.2 prb

There is no code specific to prb.

```
3099 \def\rtx@apsprb{%
3100 \class@info{APS journal PRB selected}%
3101 }%
```

31.5.3 prc

There is no code specific to prc.

```
3102 \def\rtx@apsprc{%
3103 \class@info{APS journal PRC selected}%
3104 }%
```

31.5.4 prd

There is no code specific to prd.

```
3105 \def\rtx@apsprd{%
3106 \class@info{APS journal PRD selected}%
3107 }%
```

31.5.5 pre

There is no code specific to pre.

```
3108 \def\rtx@apspre{%
3109 \class@info{APS journal PRE selected}%
3110 }%
```

31.5.6 prl

```
3111 \def\rtx@apsprl{%
3112 \class@info{APS journal PRL selected}%
```

In PRL, the default is the `bibnotes` option, and the Acknowledgments section has no head.

The References head is a device that may be described as a lozenge centered on the baseline, 71 points wide by 2 points thick, with the ends tapering to a half point in thickness. Space above 26 points base to base, below 31 base to base.

FIXME: this code may confound geometry

```
3113 \let\frontmatter@footnote@produce\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote
3114 \@booleanfalse\acknowledgments@sw
3115 \appdef\setup@hook{%
```

```

3116 \def\bibsection{%
3117   \par
3118   \begingroup
3119   \baselineskip26\p@
3120   \bib@device{\hsize}{72\p@}%
3121   \endgroup
3122   \nobreak\@nobreaktrue
3123   \addvspace{19\p@}%
3124 }%
3125 }%

```

Implement length checking. Use the `times` and `mathtime` packages, plus whatever other processing is required to make the formatted output be true to the metrics of the journal.

```

3126 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3127   \lengthcheck@sw{%
3128     \RequirePackage{times}%

```

Wait. Do not use `mathtime` after all. APS has their own way of doing math pi, involving Adobe Mathematical Pi and other fonts.

```

% \RequirePackage{mathtime}%
%

```

```

3129 }{}%
3130 }%

```

A PRL does not have numbered sections.

```

3131 \c@secnumdepth=-\maxdimen

```

Note: we defer this code until after type size file is read in.

```

3132 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3133   \@ifnum{\@pointsize=10\relax}{%
3134     \lengthcheck@sw{%
3135       \def\large{%
3136         \@setfontsize\large{12.5}{14\p@}%
3137       }%
3138       \def\normalsize{%
3139         \@setfontsize\normalsize{10.5}\@xipt
3140         \abovedisplayskip 6\p@ \@plus6\p@ \@minus5\p@
3141         \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3142         \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3143         \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3144         \let\@listi\@listI
3145       }%
3146       \def\small{%
3147         \@setfontsize\small{9.5}\@xipt
3148         \abovedisplayskip 5\p@ \@plus5\p@ \@minus4\p@
3149         \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3150         \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3151         \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3152         \let\@listi\@listI

```

```

3153 }%
3154 \DeclareMathSizes{12.5}{12.5}{9}{6}%
3155 \DeclareMathSizes{10.5}{10.5}{7.5}{5}%
3156 \DeclareMathSizes{9.5}{9.5}{7.0}{5}%
3157 }-%
3158 \def\normalsize{%
3159 \setfontsize\normalsize\@xpt\@xiipt
3160 \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ \@plus2\p@ \@minus5\p@
3161 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip
3162 \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3163 \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip
3164 \let\@listi\@listI
3165 }%
3166 }%
3167 }-%
3168 }%
3169 \textheight = 694.0\p@
      End of prl code.
3170 }%

```

31.5.7 prper

There is no code specific to prper

```

3171 \def\rtx@apsprper{%
3172 \class@info{APS journal PRPER selected}%
3173 }%

```

31.5.8 prab

There is no code specific to prab.

```

3174 \def\rtx@apsprab{%
3175 \class@info{APS journal PRAB selected}%
3176 }%

```

31.5.9 prx

There is no code specific to prx.

```

3177 \def\rtx@apsprx{%
3178 \class@info{APS journal PRX selected}%
3179 }%

```

31.5.10 prapplied

There is no code specific to prapplied.

```

3180 \def\rtx@apsprapplied{%
3181 \class@info{APS journal PRApplied selected}%
3182 }%

```

31.5.11 prmaterials

There is no code specific to prmaterials.

```
3183 \def\rtx@apsprmaterials{%
3184 \class@info{APS journal PRMaterials selected}%
3185 }%
```

31.5.12 prfluids

PRFluids uses a one-column format for journal format, but if authors want this, they should use the onecolumn option and not the reprint option. Parsing of documentclass options is rather involved and hard to control precisely enough to have the correct behavior using the reprint option.

```
3186 \def\rtx@apsprfluids{%
3187 \class@info{APS journal PRFluids selected}%
3188 \@booleanfalse\tITLEPAGE@sw
3189 }%
```

31.5.13 physrev

There is no code specific to physrev.

```
3190 \def\rtx@apsphysrev{%
3191 \class@info{APS unified Physical Review journal style selected}%
3192 % \begin{macrocode}
3193 }%
```

31.5.14 rmp

If this option has been selected, we will read in the needed code from the file apsrmp.rtx.

31.6 Establish APS Defaults

`\footinbib@sw` All APS journals except RMP effectively invoke the `footinbib` option. We rely on the RMP-specific code to override this assignment.

```
3194 \@booleantrue\footinbib@sw
```

`\@bibdataout@init` Procedure `\@bibdataout@aps` has the job of writing the control record into the job's `\jobnamerevtex4-2.dtx.bib` file, where it will adjust the options to `revtex4-2.dtx.bst` processing. It is installed into the initialization procedure `\@bibdataout@init`, and its meaning is set by the society (APS) and journal. For all but RMP, we select the Physical Review style. For the latter case, we change the meaning, per the code in `apsrmp.rtx`.

```
3195 \appdef\@bibdataout@rev{\@bibdataout@aps}%
3196 \def\@bibdataout@aps{%
3197 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%
```


An entry that controls processing of the revtex4-2.dtx.bst file has entry type @CONTROL.

```

3198 @CONTROL{%
3199   apsrev42Control%

Say whether we want long bibliography style (the default), or the abbreviated style.
Use binary flags on control.* flags in bst file to set appropriate parameters author
= 08 corresponds to initials, jrnlst editor = 1 corresponds to format identical to
authors title = 0 means to include title in journal references if present; title =""
means omit the title even if present (this should be the only difference between
long and short bib styles) year = 1 corresponds to truncate page = 0 corresponds
to using single page number rather than a range

3200   \longbibliography@sw{%
3201     ,author="08",editor="1",pages="0",title="0",year="1"%
3202   }{%
3203     ,author="08",editor="1",pages="0",title="",year="1"%
3204   }%
3205 }%
3206 }%

```

Place a \citation into the auxiliary file corresponding to this entry.

```

3207 \if@filesw
3208   \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{apsrev42Control}}%
3209 \fi
3210 }%

```

\place@bibnumber We install code that will select the presentation for \bibitems and govern the
 \@bibstyle BIBTEX processing.

```

3211 \let\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@inl
3212 \def\@bibstyle{apsrev\substyle@post}%

%\appdef\setup@hook{%
% \longbibliography@sw{%
% \appdef\@bibstyle{long}%
% }-}%
%}%
%
```

31.7 APS Sanity Checking

Rule: if \place@bibnumber is \place@bibnumber@sup (citations are numbered and set superscript), then it makes no sense for \footinbib@sw to be \false@sw (footnotes set in the bibliography, as endnotes). If both conditions prevailed, then the document would have footnotes and citations both as superscript arabic numbers, but independently numbered, which would be confusing.

Any society that provides for both superscript numbered citations as well as for numbered footnotes should check for this same condition, and deal with it.

Note: an alternative would be for footnotes to use the same sequence of footnote devices that are used by the frontmatter footnotes (`\frontmatter@thefootnote` instead of arabic numbers).

In this case, we would want to refrain from resetting `\c@footnote` at the end of the title page formatting. We would also want to treat body footnotes identically to frontmatter footnotes: the assignments in `\titleblock@produce` would persist throughout the document.

But APS do not choose to go that route.

```

3213 \appdef\setup@hook{%
3214 \ifx{\place@bibnumber\place@bibnumber@sup}{}%
3215 \footinbib@sw}{-%
3216 \class@warn{Citations are superscript numbers: footnotes must be endnotes; changing to that
3217 \booleantrue\footinbib@sw
3218 }%
3219 }{}}%
3220 }%

```

Here ends the substytle for society APS.

```

3221 %</aps>

```

32 The rmp journal substytle: the rmp module

The file `apsrmp.rtx` is read in by the `revtex4` document class if `\@society` has the value `aps` and `\@journal` has the value `rmp`.

It is read at the end of the `aps.rtx`, so all definitions and assignments in that file are operative unless overridden here.

```

3222 %<*rmp>

```

Protect this file from being read in by anything but REVTeX.

```

3223 \ifx\undefined\substytle@ext
3224 \def\@tempa{%
3225 \endinput
3226 \GenericWarning{I must be read in by REVTeX! (Bailing out)}%
3227 }%
3228 \expandafter\else
3229 \def\@tempa{}%
3230 \expandafter\fi\@tempa

```

Protect this file from being read in as a society instead of a journal. In such a case, `\@journal` will be undefined.

```

3231 \@ifxundefined\@journal{%

```

One alternative: abort the document. Another alternative: try to recover: force load the `aps` society file

```

3232 \class@warn{Please specify the REVTeX options [aps,rmp]}%
3233 \@@end
3234 }{}}%

```

Log the journal substytle.

```

3235 \class@info{APS journal RMP selected}%

```

32.1 Frontmatter

We assign the titlepage style for RMP; a document instance may override by invoking one of the class options of REVTeX.

```
3236 \clo@groupedaddress
```

```
\frontmatter@setup
```

```
3237 \def\frontmatter@setup{%
3238 \normalfont\sffamily\raggedright
3239 }%
```

`\PACS@warn` Per Mark Doyle, RMP never displays the PACS, so they don't want the 'use showpacs' warning spit out.

```
3240 \def\PACS@warn{RMP documents do not display PACS and PACS are obsolete. Your \string\pacs\space
```

```
\frontmatter@title@above
```

```
\frontmatter@title@format 3241 \def\frontmatter@title@above{}%
```

```
\frontmatter@title@below 3242 \def\frontmatter@title@format{\Large\bfseries\raggedright}% HelveticaNeue-Medium(Italic) 14pt.
```

```
3243 \def\frontmatter@title@below{\addvspace{12\p@}}% 24pt b-b down to first author
```

`\frontmatter@authorformat` Set the rag to a milder value, because we want to do true ragged right typesetting, as opposed to the L^AT_EX default, which gives very poor results.

Note: author font is 9.8bp. 19.2bp/14.3bp above/below.

```
3244 \def\frontmatter@authorformat{%
3245 \preprintsty@sw{\vskip0.5pc\relax}{}%
3246 \@tempkipa\@flushglue
3247 \@flushglue\z@ plus.8\hsize
3248 \raggedright\advance\leftskip.5in\relax
3249 \@flushglue\@tempkipa
3250 \parskip\z@skip
3251 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3252 }%
```

`\frontmatter@affiliationfont` The hook `\frontmatter@affiliationfont` controls the formatting of affiliations and affiliation groups. The hook `\frontmatter@above@affilgroup` is invoked just before proceeding with author/affiliation processing. The `\frontmatter@above@affiliation` is the amount of space above affiliations in the `groupedaddress` style, and `\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script` is that for superscriptaddress.

Note: affiliation font is 9.03/10.4bp, 14.3bp/19.2bp b-b above/below

```
3253 \def\frontmatter@affiliationfont{% Helvetica 9/10.2
3254 \small\slshape\selectfont\baselineskip10.5\p@\relax
3255 \@tempkipa\@flushglue
3256 \@flushglue\z@ plus.8\hsize
3257 \raggedright\advance\leftskip.5in\relax
3258 \@flushglue\@tempkipa
3259 \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3260 \let\def@after@address\def@after@address@empty
3261 }%
```

```

3262 \def\frontmatter@above@affilgroup{\addvspace{7.2\p@}}% additional leading above an author
3263 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation{\addvspace{5.3\p@}}%
3264 \def\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script{}}%

```

Set up the default RMP style for title block authors and affiliations. We assign the titlepage style for RMP; a document instance may override by invoking one of the class options of REVTeX.

This command should override the effect of the corresponding command in the society substyle, and any document class option bearing on same will in turn override.

```

3265 \clo@groupedaddress

```

`\frontmatter@RRAP@format` Note: in RMP, if we are not in preprint mode, the date will not be produced.
Note: Helvetica C/lc, 8.98bp, space above: 16.3bp b-b.

```

3266 \def\frontmatter@RRAP@format{%
3267   \addvspace{7.3\p@}%
3268   \small
3269   \raggedright\advance\leftskip.5in\relax
3270   \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3271 }%
3272 \def\produce@RRAP#1{%
3273   \@ifempty{#1}{}{}%
3274   \@ifvmode{\leavevmode}{}%
3275   \unskip(\ignorespaces#1\unskip)\quad
3276   }%
3277 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractheading` Space above 21.8bp b-b.

```

3278 \def\frontmatter@abstractheading{%
3279   \preprintsty@sw{%
3280     \begingroup
3281     \centering\large
3282     \abstractname
3283     \par
3284     \endgroup
3285     \vspace{.5pc}%
3286   }{}%
3287 }%

```

`\frontmatter@abstractfont` TimesTen 8.93bp/9.6bp X 360bp, indented 36bp, with 21.9/37.6bp b-b above/below

```

3288 \def\frontmatter@abstractfont{%
3289   \footnotesize
3290   \hsize360\p@
3291   \leftskip=0.5in
3292   \parindent\z@
3293   \@totalleftmargin\leftskip
3294 }%

```

`\frontmatter@preabstractspace` Space above and space below abstract in title block. Should be 22/36 points
`\frontmatter@postabstractspace` base-to-base.

```
3295 \def\frontmatter@preabstractspace{7.7\p@}%  
3296 \def\frontmatter@postabstractspace{24.6\p@}%
```

FIXME: Not done: PACS. FIXME: TOC: Head is same as

33 :

HelveticaNeue 8.98. 32/22bp b-b above/below, Body: TimesTen 8/10.5.

33.1 General Text

If not in preprint mode, RMP sets the type size to 10/12 point. Note: s/b 11.6bp leading
FIXME: define `\normalsize` only if nobody else has done so.

```
3297 \appdef\setup@hook{%  
3298 \preprintsty@sw}{%  
3299 \def\normalsize{%  
3300 \@setsize\normalsize{12pt}\xpt\@xpt  
3301 \abovedisplayskip 10\p@ plus2\p@ minus5\p@  
3302 \belowdisplayskip \abovedisplayskip  
3303 \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip  
3304 \belowdisplayshortskip \abovedisplayskip  
3305 \let\@listi\@listI  
3306 }%  
3307 }%  
3308 }%
```

Footnote mods:

```
3309 \footnotesep 9.25pt  
3310 \skip\footins 36pt plus 4pt minus 12pt  
3311 \def\footnoterule{%  
3312 \dimen@\skip\footins\divide\dimen@\thr@@  
3313 \kern-\dimen@\hrule width.5in\kern\dimen@  
3314 }%
```

33.2 Sectioning

We override the meaning of `\secnums@rtx`. The class option `secnumarabic` will continue to work.

```
3315 \def\secnums@rtx{%  
3316 \@ifundefined\thepart{%  
3317 \def\thepart{\Roman{part}}}%  
3318 }{%  
3319 \@ifundefined\thesection{%  
3320 \def\thesection {\Roman{section}}}%  
3321 \def\p@section {}%  
3322 }{%
```

```

3323 \@ifundefined\thesubsection{%
3324 \def\thesubsection {\Alph{subsection}}%
3325 \def\p@subsection {\thesection.}%
3326 }{}%
3327 \@ifundefined\thesubsubsection{%
3328 \def\thesubsubsection {\arabic{subsubsection}}%
3329 \def\p@subsubsection {\thesection.\thesubsection.}%
3330 }{}%
3331 \@ifundefined\theparagraph{%
3332 \def\theparagraph {\alph{paragraph}}%
3333 \def\p@paragraph {\thesection.\thesubsection.\thesubsubsection.}%
3334 }{}%
3335 \@ifundefined\thesubparagraph{%
3336 \def\thesubparagraph {\arabic{subparagraph}}%
3337 \def\p@subparagraph {\thesection.\thesubsection.\thesubsubsection.\theparagraph.}%
3338 }{}%
3339 }%

```

In RMP, put a period (.), followed by ‘nut space’, after the section number. Also, hang the section number (the L^AT_EX default).

```

3340 \def\@secntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname.\hskip0.5em\relax}%

```

Note that we wish to set the section head uppercase, so we use David Carlisle’s `\MakeTextUppercase`. However, because this procedure effectively parses its argument (looking for things to *not* translate), it has to be invoked in such a way that the argument of the `\section` command is passed to it as its own argument.

To accomplish this, we use the `\@hangfrom@` hook, which was developed for this purpose.

```

3341 \def\section{%
3342 \@startsection{section}{1}{\z@}{0.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{0.4cm}%
3343 {%
3344 \small\sffamily\bfseries\selectfont
3345 \raggedright
3346 \parindent\z@
3347 }%
3348 }%
3349 \def\@hangfrom@section#1#2#3{\@hangfrom{#1#2}\MakeTextUppercase{#3}}%
3350 \def\@hangfroms@section#1#2{#1\MakeTextUppercase{#2}}%
3351 \def\subsection{%
3352 \@startsection{subsection}{2}{\z@}{0.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{0.4cm}%
3353 {%
3354 \small\sffamily\bfseries
3355 \raggedright
3356 \parindent\z@
3357 }%
3358 }%
3359 \def\subsubsection{%
3360 \@startsection{subsubsection}{3}{\z@}{.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{0.4cm}%
3361 {%
3362 \small\sffamily\selectfont

```

```

3363 \raggedright
3364 \parindent\z@
3365 }%
3366 }%
3367 \def\paragraph{%
3368 \@startsection{paragraph}{4}{\z@}{.8cm plus1ex minus.2ex}{-1em}%
3369 {%
3370 \small\slshape\selectfont
3371 \raggedright
3372 \parindent\z@
3373 }%
3374 }%
3375 \def\subparagraph{%
3376 \@startsection{subparagraph}{4}{\parindent}{3.25ex plus1ex minus.2ex}{-1em}%
3377 {\normalsize\bfseries\selectfont}%
3378 }%
3379 %
3380 \setcounter{tocdepth}{4}% FIXME: has no effect

```

\appendix

```

\@hangfrom@appendix 3381 \appdef\appendix{%
\@hangfrom@appendix 3382 \let\@hangfrom@section\@hangfrom@appendix
\@appendixcntformat 3383 \let\@sectioncntformat\@appendixcntformat
3384 }%
3385 \def\@hangfrom@appendix#1#2#3{%
3386 #1%
3387 \if@empty{#2}{%
3388 #3%
3389 }{%
3390 #2\if@empty{#3}{\ : \ #3}%
3391 }%
3392 }%
3393 \def\@hangfrom@appendix#1#2{%
3394 #1\appendixname\if@empty{#2}{\ : \ #2}%
3395 }%
3396 \def\@appendixcntformat#1{\appendixname \ csname the#1\endcsname}%

```

33.3 Figure and Table Caption Formatting

\@makecaption

```

3397 \setlength\belowcaptionskip{2\p@}
3398 \long\def\@makecaption#1#2{%
3399 \vskip\abovecaptionskip
3400 \vbox{%
3401 \flushing
3402 \small\rmfamily
3403 \noindent
3404 #1\@caption@fignum@sep#2\par
3405 }%

```

```

3406 \vskip\belowcaptionskip
3407 }%
3408 \def\@caption@fignum@sep{\nobreak\hskip.5em plus.2em\ignorespaces}%

```

33.4 Citations and Bibliography

Customize REVTeX for the journal substyle; this task requires three components: a BibTeX .bst style file, customizing code for natbib, and customizations of the thebibliography environment.

`\bibstyle` Define the argument of the `\bibliographystyle` command (if the document does not do so).

The user must have installed a .bst file of the corresponding name. This file will then be used by BibTeX when compiling the document's .bbl file.

To generate `apsrmp.bst`, use `custom-bib` version 3.89d1 or later. Run the .bst generator, `makebst.tex`, with the following options:

1. STYLE OF CITATIONS: **a:** `ay`—Author-year with some non-standard interface
2. AUTHOR: *****: `nat`—Natbib for use with natbib v5.3 or later
3. LANGUAGE FIELD: **l:** `lang`—Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
4. PRESENTATIONS: **b:** `pres,pres-bf`—Presentation, speaker bold face
5. ORDER ON VON PART : **x:** `vonx`—Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
6. AUTHOR NAMES: **a:** `nm-rev1`—Only first name reversed, initials (AGU style: Smith, J. F., H. K. Jones)
7. POSITION OF JUNIOR : *****: `jnr1st`—Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
8. TYPEFACE FOR AUTHORS IN LIST OF REFERENCES: **u:** `nmft,nmft-def`—User defined author font (`\bibnamefont`)
9. FONT FOR FIRST NAMES : **u:** `fnm-def`—First names in user defined font (`\bibfnamefont`)
10. EDITOR NAMES IN INCOLLECTION ETC: **a:** `nmfted`—Editors in collection like authors font
11. FONT FOR 'AND' IN LIST: **r:** `nmand-rm`—'And' in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
12. FONT OF CITATION LABELS IN TEXT : **u:** `lab,lab-def`—User defined citation font (`\citenamefont`)

13. FONT FOR ‘AND’ IN CITATIONS : **r**: `and-rm`—Cited ‘and’ in normal font
14. LABEL WHEN AUTHORS MISSING : *****: `keyxyr`—Year blank when KEY replaces missing author (for natbib 7.0)
15. DATE POSITION: **b**: `dt-beg`—Date after authors
16. DATE FORMAT : **m**: `yr-com`—Date preceded by comma as ‘, 1993’
17. INCLUDE MONTHS: **m**: `aymth`—Include month in date
18. REVERSED DATE : **r**: `dtrev`—Date as year month
19. TRUNCATE YEAR : *****: `note-yr`—Year text full as 1990–1993 or ‘in press’
20. TITLE OF ARTICLE: **d**: `tit-qq`—Title and punctuation in double quotes (“Title,” ..)
21. TITLE PRESENT IN ARTICLE, INCOLLECTION, AND INPROCEEDINGS: **x**: `jtit-x`—Title is ignored
22. INPROCEEDINGS CHAPTER AND PAGES, LIKE INBOOK: **y**: `inproceedings-chapter`—produce pages after chapter just as in InBook
23. ARTICLE BOOKTITLE PRESENT: **?**: `article-booktitle`—format booktitle
24. ARTICLE SERIES PRESENT: **?**: `article-series`—article can has series
25. JOURNAL NAME FONT: **r**: `jttl-rm`—Journal name normal font
26. JOURNAL NAME WITH ADDRESS: **y**: `journal-address`—Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
27. BOOK TITLE FIELDS: **y**: `book-bt`—Field ‘booktitle’, or if absent field ‘title’, is book title
28. THESIS TITLE OPTIONAL: **?**: `thesis-title-o`—Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
29. TECHNICAL REPORT TITLE: **b**: `trtit-b`—Tech. report title like books
30. JOURNAL VOLUME: **b**: `vol-bf`—Volume bold as **vol**(num)
31. JOURNAL VOL AND NUMBER: **s**: `vnum-sp`—Journal vol (num) as 34 (2)
32. VOLUME PUNCTUATION: **c**: `volp-com`—Volume with comma as vol(num),
ppp
33. PAGE NUMBERS: **f**: `jpg-1`—Only start page number
34. POSITION OF PAGES: **e**: `pp-last`—Pages at end but before any notes

35. BOOK EDITOR W/O AUTHOR: : `book-editor-booktitle`—Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
36. INBOOK PERMITS TITLE, BOOKTITLE, AUTHOR, EDITOR: `a: inbook-editor-booktitle`—Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
37. CONFERENCE ADDRESS FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, INPROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: `a: bookaddress`—Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
38. NUMBER AND SERIES FOR BOOK, INBOOK, INCOLLECTION, INPROCEEDINGS, PROCEEDINGS: `*: num-xser`—Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
39. WORD NUMBER CAPITALIZED FOR NUMBER AND SERIES: `c: number-cap`—Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
40. WORD CHAPTER CAPITALIZED: `c: chapter-cap`—Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
41. COMBINING NUMBER AND SERIES: `x: series-number`—Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
42. POSITION OF NUMBER AND SERIES: `b: numser-booktitle`—After book title and conference address, and before editors
43. VOLUME AND SERIES FOR BOOKS: `s: ser-vol`—Series, vol. 23
44. VOLUME AND SERIES FORMATTING: `y: ser-rm`—format series roman, even when used with volume
45. WORD VOLUME CAPITALIZED FOR VOLUME AND SERIES: `y: volume-cap`—Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
46. POSITION OF VOLUME AND SERIES FOR INCOLLECTION, INBOOK, AND INPROCEEDINGS: `e: ser-ed`—Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
47. JOURNAL NAME PUNCTUATION: `x: jnm-x`—Space after journal name
48. PAGES IN BOOK: `*: pg-bk, book-chapter-pages`—As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
49. PUBLISHER IN PARENTHESES: `p: pub-par`—Publisher in parentheses
50. EMPTY PUBLISHER PARENTHESES: `y: ay-empty-pub-parens-x`—eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
51. PUBLISHER POSITION: `e: pre-edn`—Edition before publisher
52. SCHOOL: `p: school-par`—school/address in parens: '(school, address)'

53. ISBN NUMBER: *: `isbn`—Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
54. ISSN NUMBER: *: `issn`—Include ISSN for periodicals
55. DOI NUMBER: a: `doi-link,doi`—Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
56. ‘EDITOR’ AFTER NAMES: a: `bkedcap`—‘Name Editor,’ as above, editor upper case
57. EDITOR IN COLLECTIONS: b: `edby`—In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
58. PUNCTUATION BETWEEN SECTIONS : c: `blk-com`—Comma between blocks
59. FINAL PUNCTUATION: c: `fin-endbibitem`—Command at end instead of period
60. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘PAGES’ : a: `pp`—‘Page’ abbreviated as p. or pp.
61. ABBREVIATE WORD ‘EDITORS’: a: `ed`—‘Editor’ abbreviated as ed. or eds.
62. OTHER ABBREVIATIONS: a: `abr`—Abbreviations of such words
63. ABBREVIATION FOR ‘EDITION’ : a: `ednx`—‘Edition’ abbreviated as ‘ed’
64. EDITION NUMBERS: n: `ord`—Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
65. STORED JOURNAL NAMES: a: `jabr`—Abbreviated journal names
66. COMMA BEFORE ‘AND’: c: `and-com`—Comma even with 2 authors as ‘Tom, and Harry’
67. FONT OF ‘ET AL’: i: `etal-it`—Italic et al
68. ADDITIONAL REVTeX DATA FIELDS: r: `revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation`—Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint, archive, url, translation
69. SLACcitation FIELD: ?: `SLACcitation`—Produce SLACcitation field
70. NUMPAGES DATA FIELD: *: `numpages-x`—Do not include numpages field
71. REFERENCE COMPONENT TAGS: b: `bibinfo`—Reference component tags like `\bibinfo` in the content of `\bibitem`
72. ELEMENT TAGS: b: `bibfield`—Element tags like `\bibfield` in the content of `\bibitem`
73. COMPATIBILITY WITH PLAIN TEX: *: `nfss`—Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX

A file apsrmp.dbj file equivalent to the following should result:

```
%\input docstrip
%\preamble
%-----
%*** REVTeX-compatible RMP 2010-02-12 ***
%\endpreamble
%\postamble
%End of customized bst file
%\endpostamble
%\keepsilent
%\askforoverwritefalse
%\def\MBopts{\from{merlin.mbs}{%
%  head,\MBopta}
%\from{physjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{geojour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{photjour.mbs}{\MBopta}
%\from{merlin.mbs}{tail,\MBopta}}
%\def\MBopta{%
%  ay,:%: Author-year with some non-standard interface
%  nat,:%: Natbib for use with natbib v5.3 or later
%  lang,:%: Use language field to switch hyphenation patterns for title
%  pres,pres-bf,:%: Presentation, speaker bold face
%  vonx,:%: Sort without von part (de la Maire after Mahone)
%  nm-rev1,:%: Only first name reversed, initials (AGU style: Smith, J. F., H. K. Jones)
%  jnrlst,:%: Junior comes last as Smith, John, Jr.
%  nmft,nmft-def,:%: User defined author font (\bibnamefont)
%  fnm-def,:%: First names in user defined font (\bibnamefont)
%  nmfted,:%: Editors incollection like authors font
%  nmand-rm,:%: 'And' in normal font (JONES and JAMES)
%  lab,lab-def,:%: User defined citation font (\citenamefont)
%  and-rm,:%: Cited 'and' in normal font
%  keyxyr,:%: Year blank when KEY replaces missing author (for natbib 7.0)
%  dt-beg,:%: Date after authors
%  yr-par,:%: Year in parentheses as (1993)
%  dtrev,:%: Date as year month
%  date-nil-x,:%: If date is empty, then do not produce the surrounding punctuation (parens, brack
%  tit-qq,:%: Title and punctuation in double quotes (''Title,'' ..)
%  inproceedings-chapter,:%: produce pages after chapter, just as in InBook
%  jt tit-x,:%: Title is ignored
%  inproceedings-chapter,:%: produce pages after chapter just as in InBook
%  article-booktitle,:%: format booktitle
%  article-series,:%: article can has series
%  jt tit-rm,:%: Journal name normal font
%  journal-address,:%: Include address field (in parentheses) along with journal name
%  book-bt,:%: Field 'booktitle', or if absent field 'title', is book title
%  thesis-title-o,:%: Title is optional: no warning issued if empty
%  trtit-b,:%: Tech. report title like books
%  techreport-institution-par,:%: format tech report institution like book publisher
%  vol-bf,:%: Volume bold as {\bf vol}(num)
```

```

% vnum-sp,%: Journal vol (num) as 34 (2)
% volp-com,%: Volume with comma as vol(num), ppp
% jpg-1,%: Only start page number
% pp-last,%: Pages at end but before any notes
% book-editor-booktitle,%: Book permits empty author, produces title before editor in this case
% inbook-editor-booktitle,%: Allow using both title/booktitle, both author/editor
% bookaddress,%: Italic booktitle followed by bookaddress in roman
% num-xser,%: Allows number without series and suppresses word "number"
% number-cap,%: Capitalize word 'number' as: "Number 123"
% chapter-cap,%: Capitalize word 'chapter' as: 'Chapter 42'
% series-number,%: Series number as: 'Springer Lecture Notes No. 125'
% numser-booktitle,%: After book title and conference address, and before editors
% ser-vol,%: Series, vol. 23
% ser-rm,%: format series roman , even when used with volume
% volume-cap,%: Capitalize word 'volume', as: 'Volume 7 in Lecture Series'
% ser-ed,%: Series and volume after booktitle and before editors
% jnm-x,%: Space after journal name
% pg-bk,book-chapter-pages,%: As chapter and page: chapter 42, page 345
% pub-par,%: Publisher in parentheses
% ay-empty-pub-parens-x,%: eliminate parentheses altogether if nothing inside
% pre-edn,%: Edition before publisher
% school-par,%: school/address in parens: '(school, address)'
% isbn,%: Include ISBN for books, booklets, etc.
% issn,%: Include ISSN for periodicals
% doi-link,doi,%: Doi forms a link to the publication, anchored to the volume or title
% bkedcap,%: 'Name Editor,' as above, editor upper case
% edby,%: In booktitle, edited by .. (where .. is names)
% blk-com,%: Comma between blocks
% fin-endbibitem,%: Command at end instead of period
% pp,%: 'Page' abbreviated as p. or pp.
% ed,%: 'Editor' abbreviated as ed. or eds.
% abr,%: Abbreviations of such words
% ednx,%: 'Edition' abbreviated as 'ed'
% ord,%: Numerical editions as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc
% jabr,%: Abbreviated journal names
% and-com,%: Comma even with 2 authors as 'Tom, and Harry'
% etal-it,%: Italic et al
% revdata,eprint,url,url-blk,translation,%: Include REVTeX data fields collaboration, eid, eprint
% SLACcitation,%: Produce SLACcitation field
% numpages-x,%: Do not include numpages field
% url,url-prefix-x,%: URL without prefix (default: 'URL ')
% bibinfo,%: Reference component tags like \bibinfo in the content of \bibitem
% bibfield,%: Element tags like \bibfield in the content of \bibitem
% nfss,%: Use LaTeX commands which may not work with Plain TeX
%,{%
% }}
%\generate{\file{apsrmp4-2.bst}{\MBopts}}
%\endbatchfile
%
```

For a comparison between `apsrmp.bst` and `apsrev.bst`, see Section 31.3.10.

```
3409 \def\@bibstyle{apsrmp\substyle@post}%

\authoryear@sw Author-year citations: default value of \authoryear@sw is true.
3410 \@booleantrue\authoryear@sw

\@bibdataout@rmp When the journal is RMP, the meaning of the procedure \@bibdataout@aps needs
to be different because of the way the author names are formatted. In other
respects, it is the same.
3411 \def\@bibdataout@aps{%
3412 \immediate\write\@bibdataout{%

An entry that controls processing of the revtex4-2.dtx.bst file has entry type
@CONTROL. This entry's cite key is apsrmp41Control, which serves as a version
number.
3413 @CONTROL{%
3414   apsrmp41Control%

Say whether we want long bibliography style (the default), or the abbreviated
style.
3415   \longbibliography@sw{%
3416     ,author="03",editor="0",pages="1",title="0",year="0"%
3417   }{%
3418     ,author="0B",editor="0",pages="0",title="0",year="1"% TeXSupport
3419   }%
3420 }%
3421 }%

Place a \citation into the auxiliary file corresponding to this entry.
3422 \if@filesw
3423 \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{apsrmp41Control}}%
3424 \fi
3425 }%
```

`\bibpunct` The following commands effectively establish the style in which `\cite` commands are formatted. You can think of them as the second needed component for the bibliography.

`\bibsection` `\bibpreamble`

`\newblock` Set up for author-year citations: when `\NAT@set@cites` executes (at `\begin{document}` time), the `\@biblabel` will be set to `\NAT@biblabel`.

`\bibhang` `\bibsep` Per Karie Friedman (`friedman@phys.washington.edu`), multiple citations are separated by semicolons, e.g., (Jones, 1999; Abbott and Smith, 2000; Wortley, 2001a), and multiple citations by the same author by commas, e.g., Abela et al. (1995, 1997a, 1997b). The third argument of `\bibpunct` handles the former.

`\cite` The fifth argument puts a comma after the author when the year is not in parens: (Lee et al., 1996).

Incidentally, this `\bibpunct` command specifies the `natbib` default values. We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography. We change `natbib`'s `\NAT@def@citea` procedure to effect more elaborate punctuation for RMP: see item 473: `\cite` order punctuation: "If possible,

`\textcites` should put the word 'and' between two citations and before the last citation in a list of 3 or more.”

```
3426 \appdef\setup@hook%
```

We define the punctuation to use in the `\cite` command's production.

```
3427 \bibpunct{(%)
```

```
3428 }{%(
```

```
3429 )}{;}{a}{f,}{f,}%
```

We define the sectioning command to use when starting the bibliography.

```
3430 \def\bibsection%
```

```
3431 \expandafter\section\expandafter*\expandafter{\refname}%
```

```
3432 \nobreaktrue
```

```
3433 }%
```

```
3434 \let\bibpreamble\@empty
```

```
3435 \def\newblock{\ }%
```

```
3436 \bibhang10\p@
```

```
3437 \bibsep\z@
```

Per Mark Doyle, `\cite` is mapped to `\citep` in RMP.

```
3438 \let\cite\citep
```

End of code to be delayed until after `natbib` loads.

```
3439 }%
```

`\footinbib@sw` Footnotes in bibliography are consistent only with numbered citations, and are particularly nasty under `natbib`: the package will automatically change to numbered references if any `\bibitem` commands lack the optional argument. Therefore, we must uninvoke it now, even if invoked by the document. The same is quietly done with `natbib`'s `mcite` and `compress` options.

(AO 523) I changed the code that alters `\NAT@merge` so that it will not override when `\NAT@merge` has been set to `\z@`.

```
3440 \@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw
```

```
3441 \appdef\setup@hook%
```

```
3442 \footinbib@sw%
```

```
3443 \class@warn%
```

```
3444 Footnotes in bibliography are incompatible with RMP.^^J%
```

```
3445 Undoing the footinbib option.
```

```
3446 }%
```

```
3447 \@booleanfalse\footinbib@sw
```

```
3448 }{ }%
```

```
3449 \@ifnum{\NAT@merge>\@ne}{\let\NAT@merge\@ne}{ }%
```

```
3450 \def\NAT@cmprs{\z@}%
```

```
3451 }%
```

`\eprint` RMP requires the `\eprint` field in the bib entry to be set off with the word "eprint".

```
3452 \def\eprint#1{eprint #1}%
```

33.5 Table of Contents

We set up for auto-sizing of certain TOC elements.

To do this, we override the definitions for the default TOC font (`\toc@font`), and define formatting for the needed elements (`\l@...`). Finally, we activate the autosizing by assigning `\toc@pre` and `\toc@post`.

`\toc@font` Set the formatting characteristics of the auto-indenting part of the TOC.

```
3453 \def\toc@font{%
3454 \footnotesize\rmfamily
3455 \def\{\space\ignorespaces}%
3456 }%
3457 \def\ltxu@dotsep{5.5pt}%
```

`\l@section` Determine which TOC elements are automatically indented.

```
3458 \def\tocleft@{\z@}%
3459 \def\tocdim@min{5\p@}%
3460 \def\l@section{%
3461 \l@sections{}{section}% Implicit #3#4
3462 }%
3463 \def\l@subsection{%
3464 \l@sections{section}{subsection}% Implicit #3#4
3465 }%
3466 \def\l@subsubsection{%
3467 \l@sections{subsection}{subsubsection}% Implicit #3#4
3468 }%
3469 %\def\l@subsubsection#1#2{%
3470 \def\l@paragraph#1#2{%
3471 \def\l@subparagraph#1#2{%
```

Activate the TOC processing.

```
3472 \let\toc@pre\toc@pre@auto
3473 \let\toc@post\toc@post@auto
3474 %</rmp>
```

Here ends the programmer's documentation.

Change History

4.0a	homepage	16
<code>\lastpage@putlabel</code> : Move after process options, so <code>\clearpage</code> not in scope of <code>twocolumn</code> . . .	Rearrange the ordering so numerical ones come first. AO: David, what does this mean? .	35
<code>\openone</code> : use font-dependent spacing	<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Move after process options, so the following test works	81
<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> : comma not space between email and	<code>\ps@titlepage</code> : multiple preprint	34

commands	101	Added localization of	
<code>\twoside@sw</code> : 4.d had twoside		<code>\tablename</code>	5
option setting twoside switch		AO: all code for 10pt is in this	
to false	21	module.	5, 84
General: 4.0d had twoside option		AO: all code for 11pt is in this	
setting twoside switch to false	5	module.	5, 88
comma not space between email		AO: all code for 12pt is in this	
and homepage	5	module.	5, 90
Initial version	5	AO: made <code>aps.rtx</code> part of	
Move after process options, so		<code>revtex4.dtx</code>	5, 93
<code>\clearpage</code> not in scope of		AO: remove duplicates	5
<code>twocolumn</code>	5	call <code>\print@floats</code>	5
Move after process options, so		Defer assignment until	
the following test works	5	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time.	5, 68
multiple preprint commands	5	Defer decision until	
print homepage	5, 18	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time	5
protect against hyperref <code>revtex</code>		Define three separate	
kludges which are not needed		environments, defer assignment	
now	5, 18	to <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time.	5, 69
Rearrange the ordering so		First modifications by Arthur	
numerical ones come first. AO:		Ogawa (mailto:arthur_ogawa at	
David, what does this mean?	5	sbcglobal dot net)	5
single space footnotes	5, 51	Frank Mittelbach, has stated in	
use font-dependent spacing	5	<code>multicol</code> : “The kernel	
4.0b		command <code>\@footnotetext</code>	
<code>\@makecaption</code> : One-line caption		should not be modified.” Thus,	
sets flush left.	44	I have removed David	
<code>\figurename</code> : Added localization		Carlisle’s redefinition of that	
of <code>\figuresname</code>	73	command. Note, however, that	
<code>\paperwidth</code> : Restore all media		later versions of <code>multicol</code> do	
size class option of <code>_classes.dtx</code>	19	not require this workaround.	
<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> : Move this		Belt and suspenders.	5, 51
“complex” option to the front,		Move this “complex” option to	
where it can be overridden by		the front, where it can be	
“simple” options.	16	overridden by “simple”	
<code>\printfigures</code> : call		options.	5, 18
<code>\print@floats</code>	45	New option	5
<code>\printtables</code> : only execute if		One-line caption sets flush left.	5
appropriate	48	only execute if appropriate	5
<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Defer decision until		Processing delayed to	
<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time	34	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> time	5, 44, 46
<code>\ps@titlepage</code> : Stack <code>\preprint</code>		Removed invocation of	
args flush right at right		nonexistent class option	
margin.	101	<code>groupauthors</code> and all other	
<code>\roarrow</code> : AO: remove duplicates	82	class options that should only	
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code> : New option	17	be invoked by the document.	
<code>\tablename</code> : Added localization of		(Otherwise precedence of class	
<code>\tablename</code>	73	options does not work.)	5, 34
General: Added localization of		Restore all media size class	
<code>\figuresname</code>	5	option of <code>_classes.dtx</code>	5

Stack <code>\preprint</code> args flush right at right margin.	5	<code>widetext@grid</code> : grid changes via ltxgrid procedures	71
4.0c		4.0d	
<code>\@appendixcntformat</code> : (AO, 129) section* within appendix was producing appendixname . . .	106	<code>\open@column@two</code> : Also alter how lists get indented.	68
<code>\@makecaption</code> : Prevent an inner footnote from performing twice	44	<code>\preprint@sw</code> : New option	18
<code>\close@column@grid</code> : grid changes with ltxgrid	70	<code>\printtables</code> : make longtable trigger the head, too	48
<code>\frontmatter@abstractfont</code> : (AO, 123) add parskip to the abstract.	97	<code>\url</code> : eprint takes an optional argument, syntactical only in this case.	76
<code>\open@column@two</code> : Grid changes with ltxgrid	68	General: Also alter how lists get indented.	5
<code>\printfigures</code> : *-form mandates pagebreak	45	But alternative spelling is deprecated.	5, 41
<code>\printtables</code> : *-form mandates pagebreak	48	eprint takes an optional argument, syntactical only in this case.	5
<code>\produce@preprints</code> : (AO, 115) If three or more preprints specified, set on single line, with commas.	101	make longtable trigger the head, too	5
<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Do not put by REVTeX in every page foot . .	35	More features and bug fixes: compatability with longtable and array packages. Now certainly incompatible with multicol.	5
Insert procedure <code>\checkindate</code>	34, 35	New option	5
<code>\ps@titlepage</code> : Insert procedure <code>\checkindate</code>	101	4.0e	
General: (AO, 115) If three or more preprints specified, set on single line, with commas.	5	<code>\showKEYS@sw</code> : New option showkeys	17
(AO, 129) section* within appendix was producing appendixname	5	General: adornments above and below.	5
*-form mandates pagebreak . . .	5	Bug fixes and minor new features: title block affiliations can have ancillary data, just like authors; clearpage processing revamped, with floats staying in order; widetext ornaments.	5
also spelled “acknowledgements”.	5, 41	New option showkeys	5
Do not put by REVTeX in every page foot	5	<code>widetext@grid</code> : adornments above and below.	71
grid changes via ltxgrid procedures	5	4.0f	
grid changes with ltxgrid	5, 70, 115	General: Last bug fixes before release.	5
Insert procedure <code>\checkindate</code> .	5	4.0rc1	
Lose compatability mode. . .	5, 14	<code>\bibsection</code> : grid changes with push and pop	114
New ltxgrid-based code, other bug fixes	5	<code>\ps@preprint</code> : Running headers always as if two-sided	34
New option “checkin”	5, 16		
Prevent an inner footnote from performing twice	5		

General: grid changes with push and pop	5, 115		
Running headers always as if two-sided	5		
4.0rc4			
General: hyperref is no longer loaded via class option: use a usepackage statement instead	5, 18		
4.1a			
\@endnotesinbibliography: (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.	65		
\@endnotetext: (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.	62		
\@makecaption: (AO, 460) “Proper style is ”FIG. 1. ...” (no colon)”	44		
\@xendnote: (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.	61		
\@authoryear@sw: (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.	22, 113, 133		
\bibliography: (AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.	57		
\bibpunct: For natbib versions before 8.21, \NAT@sort was consulted only as natbib was being read in. Now it is fully dynamic.	114		
\paperwidth: (AO, 478) \ds@letterpaper, so that “letterpaper really is the default”	19		
\toc@font: (AO, 461) Change the csmame revtex uses from @dotsep to ltxu@dotsep. The former is understood in mu. (What we wanted was a dimension.)	135		
General: (AO, 451) “Cannot have more than 256 cites in a document”	5		
(AO, 457) Endnotes to be sorted in with numerical citations.	5		
(AO, 460) “Proper style is ”FIG. 1. ...” (no colon)”	5		
		(AO, 461) Change the csmame revtex uses from @dotsep to ltxu@dotsep. The former is understood in mu. (What we wanted was a dimension.)	5, 104
		(AO, 478) \ds@letterpaper, so that “letterpaper really is the default”	5
		(AO, 488) Change processing of options to allow an unused option to specify society and journal	5, 31
		For natbib versions before 8.21, \NAT@sort was consulted only as natbib was being read in. Now it is fully dynamic.	5
	4.1b		
		\@appendixcntformat: Add \@hangfroms@section	127
		\@makecaption: Break out \@caption@fignum@sep	127
		\@parse@class@options: Procedures \@parse@class@options@society and \@parse@class@options@journal and friends	31
		\MakeLowercase: Package textcase is now simply a required package	27
		Read in all required packages together	27
		\altaffilletter@sw: (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	20
		\balancelastpage@sw: (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	17
		\byrevtex@sw: (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	29
		\change@journal: (AO) Provide more diagnostics when \@society is assigned.	26
		\draft@sw: (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	24
		\floatp@sw: (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	25

<code>\footinbib@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	20	<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> : Add option reprint, opposite of preprint, and preferred alternative to <code>twocolumn</code>	16
<code>\force@deferlist@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	29	<code>\raggedcolumn@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	23
<code>\frontmatter@RRAP@format</code> : (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code>).	123	<code>\revsymb@inithook</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	84
<code>\frontmatter@abstractfont</code> : (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code>).	124	<code>\rtx@require@packages</code> : Read in all required packages together	26
<code>\frontmatter@affiliationfont</code> : (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code>).	123	<code>\tightenlines@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	23
As with author formatting, rag the right more, and assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> . Also neutralize <code>\def@after@address</code>	123	<code>\titlepage@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	25
<code>\frontmatter@authorformat</code> : (AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code>).	123	<code>\twocolumn@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	21
Rag the right even more: <code>.8\hspace</code> . Also, assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code>	123	<code>\twoside@sw</code> : (AO) coordinate <code>\if@twoside</code> with <code>\twoside@sw</code>	21
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code> : (AO) Implement bibnotes through <code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code> instead of <code>\bibnotes@sw</code>	19	General: (AO) Implement bibnotes through <code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code> instead of <code>\bibnotes@sw</code>	5
<code>\frontmatterverbose@sw</code> : Code relating to new syntax for frontmatter has been placed in <code>ltxfront.dtx</code>	30	(AO) No longer need to test <code>\chapter</code> as of natbib version 8.2	5, 61
<code>\galley@sw</code> : Class option galley sets <code>\preprintsty@sw</code> to false	23	(AO) No longer use <code>\secnumarabic@sw</code> , instead use <code>\setup@secnums</code>	5, 24
<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	23	(AO) Provide more diagnostics when <code>\@society</code> is assigned. . .	5
<code>\place@bibnumber</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	20	(AO) Structure the Abstract using the <code>bibliography</code> environment	5, 39
<code>\preprint@sw</code> : (AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	18	(AO) coordinate <code>\if@twoside</code> with <code>\twoside@sw</code>	5
		(AO) make settings at class time instead of deferring them to later.	5, 18, 123, 124
		(AO) provide option <code>longbibliography</code>	5, 21
		(AO, 455) Be nice to a list within the abstract (assign <code>\@totalleftmargin</code>).	5
		Add <code>\@hangfroms@section</code> .	5, 126

Add option reprint, opposite of preprint, and preferred alternative to twocolumn	5	<code>\substyle@post</code>	133
As with author formatting, rag the right more, and assign <code>\totalleftmargin</code> . Also neutralize <code>\def@after@address</code>	5	General: Document class option longbibliography via <code>\substyle@post</code>	5
Break out <code>\caption@fignum@sep</code>	5	4.1d <code>\@fnsymbol</code> : Definition of <code>\@fnsymbol</code> follows fixltx2e.sty	96
Class option galley sets <code>\preprintsty@sw</code> to false	5	General: Definition of <code>\@fnsymbol</code> follows fixltx2e.sty	5
Code relating to new syntax for frontmatter has been placed in <code>ltxfront.dtx</code>	5, 29	4.1e <code>\frontmatter@abstractfont</code> : (AO, 455) be nice to a list within the abstract	97
Package textcase is now simply a required package	5	General: (AO, 455) be nice to a list within the abstract	5
Procedures <code>\@parse@class@options@society</code> and <code>\@parse@class@options@journal</code> and friends	5	4.1f <code>\@endnotesinbibliography</code> : (AO, 520) Automatically produce <code>\bibliography</code> command when needed	65
Rag the right even more: <code>.8\hsize</code> . Also, assign <code>\totalleftmargin</code>	5	<code>\@fnsymbol</code> : (AO, 530) <code>\@fnsymbol</code> : Failed to import fixltx2e.sty technology. Return to LaTeX core.	96
Read in all required packages together	5	<code>\NAT@merge</code> : (AO, 523) Add class option nomerge, to turn off new natbib 8.3 syntax	31
Remove options newabstract and oldabstract	5, 30	<code>\footinbib@sw</code> : (AO, 523) Add class option nomerge, to turn off new natbib 8.3 syntax	135
Section numbering via procedures <code>\secnums@rtx</code> and <code>\secnums@arabic</code>	5, 125	<code>\linenumbers@sw</code> : (AO, 513) Add class option linenumbers: number the lines a la <code>lineno</code>	30
The <code>rmp</code> journal substyle selects <code>groupedaddress</code> by default.	5, 123	<code>\notesname</code> : (AO, 520) Automatically produce <code>\bibliography</code> command when needed	73
The <code>csname</code> substyle@ext is now defined without a dot (<code>.</code>), to be compatible with L ^A T _E Xusage (see <code>@clsextension</code>).	5, 33	<code>\present@bibnote</code> : (AO, 521) Lonely bibliography head	58
Use <code>\setup@hook</code> to initialize all.	5, 125	<code>\printendnotes</code> : (AO, 520) Automatically produce <code>\bibliography</code> command when needed	64
<code>amsfonts</code> : Read in all required packages together	27	<code>\thebibliography@nogroup</code> : (AO, 520) Automatically produce <code>\bibliography</code> command when needed	66
<code>amsmath</code> : Read in all required packages together	27	General: (AO, 513) Add class option linenumbers: number the lines a la <code>lineno</code>	5
<code>amssymb</code> : Read in all required packages together	27		
4.1c <code>\@bibstyle</code> : Document class option longbibliography via			

(AO, 516) Merged references are separated with a semicolon	5, 57	<code>\rtrx@def@citea@box:</code> (AO, 552)	Repair spacing in <code>\onlinecite</code>	53
(AO, 520) Automatically produce <code>\bibliography</code> command when needed	5	General: (AO, 545) <code>hypertext</code> capabilities off by default; enable with <code>hypertext</code>	5, 32	
(AO, 521) Lonely bibliography head	5	(AO, 549) Repairing <code>natbib</code> 's <code>\BibitemShut</code> and <code>\bibAnnote</code>	5	
(AO, 522) Warn if software is expired	5, 80, 81	(AO, 551) Punctuation at end of reference when optional arguments to the cite key are given.	56	
(AO, 523) Add class option <code>nomerge</code> , to turn off new <code>natbib</code> 8.3 syntax	5	(AO, 552) Repair spacing in <code>\onlinecite</code>	5	
(AO, 524) Makes no sense if citations are superscript numbers and so are footnotes	5, 121	4.1k		
(AO, 530) <code>\@fnsymbol:</code> Failed to import <code>fixltx2e.sty</code> technology. Return to LaTeX core.	5	<code>\lastpage@putlabel:</code> (AO, 554) give the <code>\newlabel</code> command syntax appropriate to the <code>hyperref</code> package	35	
4.1g		General: (AO, 554) give the <code>\newlabel</code> command syntax appropriate to the <code>hyperref</code> package	5	
<code>\MakeLowercase:</code> (AO, 538)		(AO, 561) remove dead code relating to <code>\bibitemContinue</code>	57	
<code>\MakeTextUppercase</code> inappropriately expands the double backslash	27	4.1n		
General: (AO, 525) Remove phantom paragraph above display math that is given in vertical mode	5	<code>\clear@document:</code> (AO, 569) Use of <code>hyperref</code> interferes with column balancing of last page	22	
(AO, 538) <code>\MakeTextUppercase</code> inappropriately expands the double backslash	5	<code>\frontmatter@makefntext:</code> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body.	106	
<code>widertext@grid:</code> (AO, 525) Remove phantom paragraph above display math that is given in vertical mode	71	<code>\lastpage@putlabel:</code> (AO, 569) execute the after-last-shipout procedures from within the safety of the output routine	36	
4.1h		General: (AO) Remove expiry code in the release software	5, 80	
4.1i		<code>\linenumbers@sw:</code> (AO, 573) arrange to load <code>lineno</code> after any other packages.	30	
<code>\cite:</code> (AO, 541) Defer assignment of <code>\cite</code> until after <code>natbib</code> loads	135	<code>\preprint@sw:</code> (AO, 565) restore 4.0 behavior: default value of <code>\preprint@sw</code> follows <code>\preprintsty@sw</code>	18	
General: (AO, 541) Defer assignment of <code>\cite</code> until after <code>natbib</code> loads	5	<code>\present@bibnote:</code> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body.	58	
4.1j				
<code>\bibAnnote:</code> (AO, 549) Repairing <code>natbib</code> 's <code>\BibitemShut</code> and <code>\bibAnnote</code>	54			

<code>\save@note:</code> (AO, 572)	
Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body.	61
<code>\thebibliography@nogroup:</code> (AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body.	66
General: (AO) fine-tune spacing above and below <code>widertext</code>	5
(AO, 565) restore 4.0 behavior: invoking class option <code>preprint</code> implies class option <code>preprintnumbers</code>	5
(AO, 566) restore 4.0 behavior: flush column bottoms	5, 105
(AO, 569) Use of <code>hyperref</code> interferes with column balancing of last page	5
(AO, 569) execute the after-last-shipout procedures from within the safety of the output routine	5
(AO, 571) Interface	
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code> for determining the set width of footnotes	5
(AO, 571) class file must set <code>\splittopskip</code> ; fine tune <code>\skip\footins</code> ; <code>\footnoterule</code> defined in terms of <code>\skip\footins</code>	5, 86, 87, 92, 125
(AO, 572) Independent footnote counter for title block. Abstract footnote counter shared with body.	5
(AO, 572) <code>\@makefnstext</code> and <code>\frontmatter@makefnstext</code> must be defined harmoniously	5, 106
(AO, 573) arrange to load <code>lineno</code> after any other packages.	5
(AO, 575) the default for journal <code>prstper</code> is <code>longbibliography</code>	5
(AO, 576) In <code>.bst</code> files, remove support for the <code>annotate</code> field	5, 107
<code>widertext@grid:</code> (AO) fine-tune spacing above and below <code>widertext</code>	71
4.1o	
<code>\@bibdataout@aps:</code> (AO, 580) Control <code>.bst</code> at run time.	64, 120
(AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of <code>eprint</code> field in bibliography.	64
<code>\@bibdataout@rmp:</code> (AO, 580) Control <code>.bst</code> at run time.	133
<code>\@endnotetext:</code> (AO, 579) Endnote shall comprise their own Bib _T _E X entry type: <code>@FOOTNOTE</code>	63
<code>\bibAnnote:</code> (AO, 549) Remove patch to <code>natbib</code> , which is now at version 8.31a	54
(AO, 578) accommodate the possible space character preceding <code>\BibitemShut</code>	54
<code>\eprint@enable@sw:</code> (AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of <code>eprint</code> field in bibliography.	21
<code>\present@bibnote:</code> (AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib _T _E X-generated) <code>.bbl</code> into an explicit <code>thebibliography</code>	58
<code>\thebibliography@nogroup:</code> (AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib _T _E X-generated) <code>.bbl</code> into an explicit <code>thebibliography</code>	66
General: (AO, 549) Remove patch to <code>natbib</code> , which is now at version 8.31a	5
(AO, 575) Automatically incorporate the (Bib _T _E X-generated) <code>.bbl</code> into an explicit <code>thebibliography</code>	5
(AO, 578) accommodate the possible space character preceding <code>\BibitemShut</code>	5, 56
(AO, 579) Endnote shall comprise their own Bib _T _E X entry type: <code>@FOOTNOTE</code>	5
(AO, 580) Control <code>.bst</code> at run time.	5

(AO, 580) Provide a document class option to turn off production of eprint field in bibliography.	5	4.1r	data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX.	59
(AO, 581) Handle case: merged references, with first ending in a stop character.	5, 56	4.2a	General: (AO, 595) Provide <code>\lovname</code> along with other List of Videos definitions.	5, 48
4.1p			<code>\longbibliography@sw</code> : (MD) Make long bibliography style the default now.	21
<code>\twocolumn@sw</code> : (AO, 583) Provide interface to <code>ltxgrid</code>			<code>\setup@hook</code> : (MD) Add call to to be a good citizen and allow <code>booktabs.sty</code> to work properly	80
<code>\onecolumn@grid@setup</code> and <code>\twocolumn@grid@setup</code>	21		General: (Aptara) Corrected indentation for <code>tableofcontents</code> appearing along with <code>listoffigure/listoftable</code>	5
General: (AO, 583) Provide interface to <code>ltxgrid</code>			(Aptara) Make <code>prb</code> style to follow other Phys. Rev. journals.	5
<code>\onecolumn@grid@setup</code> and <code>\twocolumn@grid@setup</code>	5		(Aptara, MD) Added initial support for SOR and AAPM journals, additional journals for APS, and additional journals and proceedings for AIP, unreleased.	5
(AO, 584) Per MD, remove trailing space character from each journal abbreviation: it had caused an extraneous space in the .bbl	5, 94		(MD) Add call to <code>normalsize</code> to be a good citizen and allow <code>booktabs.sty</code> to work properly	5
4.1q			(MD) Make long bibliography style the default now.	5
<code>\@bibdataout@aps</code> : (AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX.	64		(MD, Aptara) Make titles in bibliography default, <code>prb</code> style to follow other Phys. Rev. journals, add a unified <code>physrev</code> option as well as <code>prx</code> , <code>prapplied</code> , <code>prmaterials</code> , <code>prfluids</code> , <code>prab</code> , and <code>prper</code> options. Corrected indentation for <code>tableofcontents</code> appearing along with <code>listoffigure/listoftable</code>	77
<code>\bibliographystyle</code> : (AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic bibliography inclusion.	56			
(AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX.	56			
<code>\present@bibnote</code> : (AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic bibliography inclusion.	58			
General: (AO, 586) When .bbl is pasted into the document, prevent automatic bibliography inclusion.	5			
(AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib data if the .bst style is set by REVTeX.	5			
<code>write@bibliographystyle</code> : (AO, 588) Only write REVTeX-specific BibTeX .bib				

4.2b		
	\@bibdataout@aps: (MD)	these parameters were
	Improve control over display	different previously. Made
	of e-print ids in bibliography. 64	them match except for title. 5
	(MD) MD - not sure why	(MD) Make titles in
	these parameters were	bibliography default, prb
	different previously. Made	style to follow other Phys.
	them match except for title. 120	Rev. journals, add a unified
	\PACS@warn: (MD) PACS are	physrev option as well as prx
	obsolete altogether now . . . 122	and prapplied options.
	General: (MD) Add options for	Corrected indentation for
	new APS journals and a	tableofcontents appearing
	generic physrev option for	along with
	future-proofing 5	listoffigure/listoftable. 5
	(MD) Change default to not	(MD) PACS are obsolete
	use a title page - it seems	altogether now 5
	antiquated 5, 97	(MD) Update options for new
	(MD) Improve control over	titles without "Special
	display of e-print ids in	Topics" and make prper
	bibliography. 5	match style of other journal
	(MD) MD - not sure why	options 5

Index

Symbols	
\(	1568
\)	1568
\,	874, 878, 882, 886
.aux	13, 36, 59
.bbl	107, 127
.bst	107, 127
.dtx	6
.rtx	11–13, 26, 31–33, 93, 116
.rty	12, 79
.sty	32
\@@end	227, 3233
\@@footnotetext	1536, 1540
\@@ontopof	2109–2112, 2115
\@par	2760
\@FMN@list	1454, 1616
\@LN@LLerror	2011–2013
\@LN@LLerror@ltx	2004, 2013
\@LN@LLerror@org	1996, 2011
\@LN@parpgbrk	78
\@LN@parpgbrk	2018
\@Roman	1118
\@TBN@opr	1453
\@affils@sw	37
\@afterheading	955, 963
\@afterindentfalse	933
\@appendixcntformat	2999, 3381
\@author@parskip	2747
\@auxout	774, 1586, 3208, 3423
\@begin@documenthook	22
\@begin@parpenalty	1020
\@bibdataout	63, 64
\@bibdataout	1555, 1564, 1576, 1579, 3197, 3412
\@bibdataout@aps	120, 133
\@bibdataout@aps	1574, 3195, 3411
\@bibdataout@init	120
\@bibdataout@init	1574, 3195
\@bibdataout@rev	59
\@bibdataout@rev	1477, 1578, 3195
\@bibdataout@rmp	3411
\@bibitemshut	1366, 1367, 1375, 1376, 1423, 1426, 1429
\@biblabel	134
\@bibstop	1363, 1372
\@bibstyle	1416, 1475, 1476, 3017, 3211, 3409
\@booleanfalse	272, 276, 283, 291, 296, 302, 304, 305, 310, 313, 360, 361, 363, 364, 372, 374, 377, 379, 384, 385, 387, 409, 410, 414, 420, 422, 423, 428, 429, 441, 442, 450, 461–463, 467, 468, 564, 566, 567, 590, 593, 1417, 1651, 2697, 2698, 2968, 3017, 3114, 3188, 3440, 3447
\@booleantrue	264, 265, 267, 268, 279, 284, 293, 299, 307, 312, 314, 359, 362, 371, 373, 375, 376, 378, 383, 386, 408, 413, 421, 427, 431, 435, 440, 449, 461, 463–466, 563, 565, 581, 582, 585–587, 591, 592, 925, 1416, 1659, 1660, 1882, 1886, 3194, 3217, 3410
\@caption@fignum@sep	44
\@caption@fignum@sep	1068, 1082, 3404, 3408
\@cite	59
\@citea	54
\@citea	1345, 1348, 1350, 1355, 1359
\@citex	59
\@citex	1499
\@clubpenalty	3069
\@ctrerr	2651
\@currentHref	3042
\@currentlabel	1457
\@currenvir	1671
\@currentxt	31
\@currentxt	608, 619, 632, 646
\@currname	31
\@currname	608, 619, 632, 646

<code>\@dblfloat</code>	1034, 1115, 1197	<code>\@fpsep</code>	2291, 2517
<code>\@dblfloatplacement</code>	1707, 1713	<code>\@fptop</code>	2290, 2516
<code>\@dblfpbot</code>	2295, 2521	<code>\@gobble@leavemode@uppercase</code>	2759, 2763
<code>\@dblfpsep</code>	2294, 2520	<code>\@gobble@opt@i</code>	1072, 1074
<code>\@dblfpstop</code>	2293, 2519	<code>\@gobble@tw@</code>	2927, 2929
<code>\@depth</code>	241, 243, 1789, 2064	<code>\@gobblethree</code>	1648, 1674
<code>\@doendnote</code>	63	<code>\@gtempa</code>	18
<code>\@dottedtocline</code>	1037	<code>\@halignto</code>	1244, 1261
<code>\@ehb</code>	572	<code>\@hang@from</code>	2821
<code>\@empty</code>	37, 59	<code>\@hang@froms</code>	1334
<code>\@endnotelabel</code>	1546, 1557, 1558	<code>\@hangfrom</code>	2834, 2890, 3349
<code>\@endnotesinbib</code>	65	<code>\@hangfrom@</code>	102, 126
<code>\@endnotesinbib</code>	1592	<code>\@hangfrom@appendix</code>	2999, 3381
<code>\@endnotesinbibliography</code>	65	<code>\@hangfrom@section</code>	42
<code>\@endnotesinbibliography</code>	1592	<code>\@hangfrom@section</code>	2834, 3001, 3349, 3382
<code>\@endnotetext</code>	62, 63	<code>\@hangfrom@section@preprintsty</code>	2890
<code>\@endnotetext</code>	1547, 1552	<code>\@hangfroms@appendix</code>	2999, 3381
<code>\@endnotetext@note</code>	62	<code>\@hangfroms@section</code>	1334, 2835, 3002, 3350
<code>\@endpage</code>	35	<code>\@height</code>	241, 243, 1784, 2064
<code>\@endparpenalty</code>	1021	<code>\@highpenalty</code>	1019
<code>\@endpstrue</code>	1810	<code>\@idxitem</code>	3081, 3087
<code>\@evenfoot</code>	702, 719, 730, 739, 759, 769, 2793	<code>\@if@empty</code>	1442, 3007, 3010, 3273, 3387, 3390, 3394
<code>\@evenhead</code>	703, 720, 727, 736, 761, 767, 2785	<code>\@ifdim</code>	1052, 2119
<code>\@firstofone</code>	1067, 2141, 2157	<code>\@ifl@aded</code>	530, 539
<code>\@floatboxreset</code>	1129	<code>\@ifl@aded@LaTeX</code>	530, 539
<code>\@floatplacement</code>	1706, 1712	<code>\@ifl@t@r</code>	535, 544
<code>\@fltovf</code>	29	<code>\@ifl@t@r@LaTeX</code>	535, 544
<code>\@fltovf</code>	568	<code>\@ifl@ter</code>	534, 543
<code>\@fltstk</code>	29	<code>\@ifl@ter@LaTeX</code>	534, 543
<code>\@fltstk</code>	568	<code>\@ifmmode</code>	2657
<code>\@flushglue</code>	2712, 2713, 2717, 2722, 2723, 2725, 2970, 3246, 3247, 3249, 3255, 3256, 3258	<code>\@ifnextchar</code>	1072, 1482
<code>\@fnsymbol</code>	96	<code>\@ifnotrelax</code>	254, 610, 621, 634, 648, 1234
<code>\@fnsymbol</code>	2631	<code>\@ifnum</code>	604, 744, 751, 936, 945, 1347, 1348, 1618, 1676–1679, 2040–2042, 2803, 3133, 3449
<code>\@fontswitch</code>	1839, 1840	<code>\@ifpackagelater</code>	533, 542, 551
<code>\@footnotemark</code>	65	<code>\@ifpackagelater@LaTeX</code>	533, 542
<code>\@footnotemark</code>	1071, 1532	<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code>	531, 540, 550, 665, 1233, 2015
<code>\@footnotemark@gobble</code>	1056, 1070		
<code>\@footnotetext</code>	1540, 1764		
<code>\@for</code>	609, 620, 633, 647		
<code>\@fpbot</code>	2292, 2518		

<code>\@ifpackageloaded@LaTeX</code> ..	531, 540		1066
<code>\@ifstar</code> ..	1100, 1175, 1224, 1729		<code>\@makecaption</code>
<code>\@ifundefined</code>	61		<u>1038</u> , <u>3397</u>
<code>\@ifvmode</code>	2760, 3274		<code>\@makefnmark</code> ..
<code>\@ifx</code>	475, 486, 1366, 1375, 1411, 1486, 1502, 1509, 1523, 2011, 3214		1079, 1109, <u>1265</u> , 2981, 2994
<code>\@ifx@empty</code> ..	1067, 1331, 1423, 1426, 1429, 1439, 1616		<code>\@makefnmark@cite</code>
<code>\@ifxundefined</code>	316, 471, 482, 507, 516, 526, 623, 637, 651, 672, 679, 692, 865, 868, 872, 876, 880, 884, 890, 893, 897, 901, 905, 909, 1208, 1475, 2016, 2180–2187, 2656, 3231, 3316, 3319, 3323, 3327, 3331, 3335		<u>1329</u>
<code>\@itempenalty</code>	1022		<code>\@makefnmark@latex</code>
<code>\@journal</code>	<u>13</u> , <u>79</u> , <u>94</u> , <u>122</u>		1109
<code>\@journal</code> ...	482, 484, 486, 487, 491–495, 637, 640, 674, 679, 681, 686, <u>793</u> , 2027, 3231		<code>\@makefnmark@cite</code>
<code>\@journal@default</code>	<u>79</u> , <u>80</u>		<u>1265</u> , <u>2974</u>
<code>\@journal@default</code> ..	2028, 3094		<code>\@medpenalty</code>
<code>\@keys@name</code>	<u>1862</u>		1018
<code>\@latex@error</code>	569		<code>\@minipagefalse</code>
<code>\@latex@warning</code>	575		1060
<code>\@let@token</code>	<u>59</u>		<code>\@mmm</code>
<code>\@let@token</code>	1496, 1502		1423, 1426, 1429
<code>\@linenumberpar</code>	<u>78</u>		<code>\@mparswitchfalse</code>
<code>\@linenumberpar</code>	2018		383
<code>\@listI</code> ..	1690, 2206, 2307, 2363, 2427, 2533, 3144, 3152, 3164, 3305		<code>\@mparswitchtrue</code>
<code>\@listi</code>	<u>51</u>		384
<code>\@listi</code> ..	1380, 1690, 1691, 2206, 2214, 2227, 2363, 2370, 2382, 2427, 2435, 2448, 3144, 3152, 3164, 3305		<code>\@mpfn</code> ...
<code>\@listii</code>	2314, 2538		1468, 1530, 1618, 2992
<code>\@listiii</code>	2322, 2544		<code>\@mpfootins</code>
<code>\@listiv</code>	2331, 2550		1027
<code>\@listv</code>	2336, 2553		<code>\@mpmakefnmark</code>
<code>\@listvi</code>	2341, 2556		1075
<code>\@lowpenalty</code> ..	1017, 1020–1022		<code>\@one</code>
<code>\@make@capt@title</code> ..	1050, 1057,		<u>51</u> , <u>55</u>
			<code>\@nbreakfalse</code>
			1974
			<code>\@nbreaktrue</code> ..
			1336, 3030, 3122, 3432
			<code>\@oddfn</code> ..
			702, 719, 729, 738, 758, 768, 2786, 2793
			<code>\@oddfn</code> ..
			704, 721, 728, 737, 760, 766, 2779, 2785
			<code>\@onlinecite</code>
			<u>57</u>
			<code>\@onlinecite</code>
			1432
			<code>\@ontopof</code> ..
			2085, 2102–2105, <u>2106</u>
			<code>\@options</code>
			2031
			<code>\@outputpage</code>
			<u>21</u>
			<code>\@pacs@name</code>
			<u>1862</u>
			<code>\@parboxrestore</code>
			1108
			<code>\@parse@class@options</code> ...
			645
			<code>\@parse@class@options@</code> ...
			<u>31</u>
			<code>\@parse@class@options@</code> ..
			<u>607</u> , 2027, 2029
			<code>\@parse@class@options@journal</code>
			631
			<code>\@parse@class@options@society</code>
			<u>31</u>
			<code>\@parse@class@options@society</code>
			<u>607</u> , 2025
			<code>\@parse@version</code>
			536, 545
			<code>\@parse@version@LaTeX</code> ..
			536, 545
			<code>\@part</code>
			<u>73</u>
			<code>\@part</code>
			934, 935
			<code>\@pkgextension</code>
			532, 541
			<code>\@pkgextension@LaTeX</code> ..
			532, 541

`\@pnumwidth` 2915
`\@pointsize` [18](#), [33](#), [37](#), [80](#), [84](#), [88](#),
[90](#), [116](#)
`\@pointsize` 266,
321–324, 651, 654, 692–694,
699, 2029, 3133
`\@pointsize@default` . . . [33](#), [80](#)
`\@pointsize@default` 2030, 3095
`\@preprint` 2782
`\@process@journal` . . . [668](#), 2028
`\@process@pointsize` . [668](#), 2030
`\@process@society` . . . [668](#), 2026
`\@ptionlist` [31](#)
`\@ptionlist` . . 608, 619, 632, 646
`\@ptsize` [18](#)
`\@secntformat` 2820, 3340
`\@secpenalty` 2933, 2954
`\@sectioncntformat` . 3003, 3383
`\@setfontsize`
. . 2201, 2209, 2222, 2235,
2238, 2241, 2244, 2247, 2250,
2253, 2358, 2366, 2378, 2390,
2393, 2396, 2399, 2402, 2405,
2408, 2422, 2430, 2443, 2456,
2459, 2462, 2465, 2468, 2471,
3136, 3139, 3147, 3159
`\@setsize` 3300
`\@society` . [13](#), [31](#), [32](#), [79](#), [93](#), [122](#)
`\@society` 471, 473, 475, 476, 672,
674, 676, 686, 699
`\@spart` 934, 957
`\@sptoken` [59](#)
`\@sptoken` 1502
`\@startflt` 1965, 1991
`\@startsection` . . . 965, 974, 983,
992, 1001, 2823, 2837, 2849,
2861, 2870, 2879, 2892, 2904,
3342, 3352, 3360, 3368, 3376
`\@starttoc` 1989
`\@subsectioncntformat` [42](#)
`\@tempa` 470, 472, 473, 475,
476, 481, 483, 484, 486, 487,
608, 609, 619, 620, 632, 633,
646, 647, 1485, 1499, 2059,
2071–2074, 2192, 2197, 2198,
2349, 2354, 2355, 2413, 2418,
2419, 2562, 2567, 2568, 3224,
3229, 3230
`\@tempskipa` . . 3246, 3249, 3255,
3258
`\@textcite` [57](#)
`\@textcite` 1433
`\@textsuperscript` . . 1277, 2749
`\@thefnmark`
. . 1278, 1329, 1531, 1537,
1540, 1543, 1546, 2750
`\@tocrmarg` 2916
`\@totalleftmargin` . 2695, 3251,
3259, 3270, 3293
`\@twosidefalse` 381
`\@twosidetrue` 381
`\@undefined` . 324, 491, 674, 853,
855, 857, 859, 861, 863
`\@unexpandable@protect` . . 1570
`\@width` 241, 243, 2064
`\@xendnote` [1542](#)
`\@xfloat@prep` [46](#)
`\@xfloat@prep` [1107](#)
`\^` 1571
`_` 69
`\|` 2639
10pt document class option . [4](#), [33](#),
[84](#), [137](#)
11pt document class option . [4](#), [33](#),
[88](#), [91](#), [137](#)
11pt.rtx [88](#)
12pt document class option . [4](#), [33](#),
[90](#), [91](#), [137](#)
12pt.rtx [90](#)
□ [136](#), [137](#), [140](#)
\□ . 31, 41, 182, 1323, 1404, 2006,
2587–2592, 2595–2609, 2611–
2626, 2628–2630, 2762, 2981,
2994, 3010, 3016, 3064, 3390,
3394, 3396, 3435
A
`\abovecaptionskip` . 1038, 1040,
1045, 3399

`\abovedisplayshortskip`
. . 2204, 2212, 2225, 2361,
2368, 2380, 2425, 2433, 2446,
3142, 3150, 3162, 3303
`\abovedisplayskip`
. . 2202–2205, 2210, 2211,
2223, 2224, 2359–2362, 2367,
2375, 2379, 2387, 2423, 2424,
2431, 2432, 2444, 2445, 3140–
3143, 3148–3151, 3160–3163,
3301–3304
abstract environment 73
`\abstractname` 73
`\abstractname` . . 1855, 2675, 3282
`\Accepted@name` 1867
acknowledgements environment 41
acknowledgments environment 74
`\acknowledgments@sw` . 915, 925,
3114
`\acknowledgmentsname` 74
`\acknowledgmentsname` 916, 920,
1858
`\addcontentsline` 62
`\addcontentsline` . 920, 938, 940,
3041
`\address` 1872
`\addtocontents` . 1728, 2921, 2923
`\adjust@abstractwidth` . . . 2684,
2686, 2767, 2774
`\adv` 2586
`\affiliation` 1872
`\aftergroup` . . 1460, 1499, 1654,
1660
`\agt` 2087
`\allow@breaking@tables` . . . 269,
270, 274
`\Alph` 802, 873, 1733, 3324
`\alph` 796, 881, 1725, 3332
`\alt` 2087
`\altaddress` 1873
`\altaffiliation` 19
`\altaffiliation` 1873
`\altaffilletter@sw` 362
`\altprecsim` . . . 2088, 2090, 2183
`\altsuccsim` . . . 2087, 2089, 2182
`\amsfonts` 500
amsfonts document class . 11, 12,
37, 83
amsfonts document class option 11,
27
`\amsmath` 518
amsmath document class 11, 30, 82
amsmath document class option 27
`\amssymb` 509
amssymb document class 11, 12, 37,
82
amssymb document class option 11,
27
`\andname` 1861
`\ao` 2587
`\ap` 2588
`\apj` 2591
`\apl` 2589
`\apm` 2590
`\appdef` 86
`\appdef` 232, 260, 315,
358, 380, 396, 399, 402, 403,
415, 424, 434, 437, 443, 451,
497, 506, 515, 524, 527, 529,
538, 595, 603, 665, 778, 785,
788, 1093, 1096, 1107, 1108,
1129, 1141, 1144, 1172, 1207,
1217, 1220, 1232, 1244, 1255,
1261, 1348, 1381, 1521, 1574,
1612, 1686, 1698, 1831, 1942,
1960, 1963, 2010, 2022, 2033,
2255, 2476, 2495, 2655, 2699,
3018, 3022, 3061, 3066, 3115,
3126, 3132, 3195, 3213, 3297,
3381, 3426, 3441
`\appendix` 1718, 1728, 1986, 2999,
3381
`\appendix@toc` 1986
`\appendixesname` 73
`\appendixesname` 1856
`\appendixname` . 1856, 3016, 3394,
3396
`\appendixontrue` 1720
`\aprop` 2597
aps document class option . . 4, 11,
93, 122
aps.rtx 13, 33, 93, 122

aps.sty 46
 aps10pt.rtx 84
 apsrev.bst 107
 apsrev.dbj 111, 113
 apsrmp.bst 107, 127
 apsrmp.dbj 113, 131
 apsrmp.rtx 120, 122
 \arabic 446,
 794, 877, 885, 898, 902, 906,
 910, 1010, 1457, 1724, 3328,
 3336
 \array@default 275, 1243
 \array@row@pre . 1251, 1252, 1256
 \array@row@pre@default .. 1251,
 1256
 \array@row@pre@float 1252, 2969
 \array@row@pst . 1253, 1254, 1257
 \array@row@pst@default .. 1253,
 1257
 \array@row@pst@float 1254, 2969
 \array@row@rst 1255
 \arraycolsep 1023
 \arrayrulewidth 1025
 article document class .. 11, 51
 \assp 2596
 \AtBeginDcoument 21
 \AtBeginDocument 12, 51, 60, 63,
 64, 79
 \AtEndDocument 12, 22, 28
 \AtEndDocument 1481
 \AtEndOfClass 12
 \att@TOC 1978, 1988
 auguide.tex 5
 \author 33
 author-year document class option
 22
 \authoryear@sw . 22, 65, 113, 133
 \authoryear@sw . 408, 1594, 3017,
 3410
 \auto@bib 65, 66
 \auto@bib 358, 1615
 \auto@bib@empty 1436, 1460, 1615
 \auto@bib@innerbib 58, 67
 \auto@bib@innerbib 1438, 1456,
 1615

B

balancelastpage document class option
 17
 \balancelastpage@sw . 306, 1773
 \baselineskip ... 241, 243, 2097,
 2715, 3027, 3119, 3254
 \baselinestretch
 .. 1016, 1266, 2497, 2499,
 2798, 2975, 2987
 \Bbb 83
 \Bbb 2144
 \bbox 1947
 \begin 12
 \bell 2592
 \belowcaptionskip . 1039, 1041,
 1064, 3397, 3406
 \belowdisplayshortskip
 .. 2205, 2213, 2226, 2362,
 2369, 2381, 2426, 2434, 2447,
 3143, 3151, 3163, 3304
 \belowdisplayskip
 .. 2203, 2211, 2224, 2360,
 2375, 2387, 2424, 2432, 2445,
 3141, 3149, 3161, 3302
 \bf 946, 949, 959, 1835, 2941, 2956
 \bib@device ... 3028, 3036, 3120
 \bibAnnote 1362, 1648
 \bibAnnoteFile 1647
 \bibdata 57
 \bibdata@app 62
 \bibdata@app 1549, 3021
 \bibdata@ext 62
 \bibdata@ext 1549, 1576
 \bibfield 110, 131
 \bibfield 1639
 \bibfont 107, 128
 \bibfont 3066
 \bibhang 3426
 \bibinfo 76, 110, 131
 \bibinfo 1640, 1940
 \bibitem 20, 58, 66, 67, 110, 121,
 131, 135
 \bibitem 1652
 \bibitem@NoStop 1365, 1374, 1420
 \bibitem@set 67
 \bibitem@set 1615

<code>\bibitem@Stop</code>	..	1364, 1373, 1419
<code>\bibitem@sw</code>	.....	1651, 1654, 1658–1660
<code>\bibitemContinue</code>	...	1420, 1425
<code>\bibitemContinue@Stop</code>	...	1419, 1428
<code>\bibitemNoStop</code>		1365, 1374, 1422, 1644
<code>\BibitemOpen</code>	.....	1642
<code>\BibitemShut</code>	.....	54 , 56
<code>\BibitemShut</code>	.	1362 , 1411–1413, 1646
<code>\bibitemShut</code>	.	1366, 1367, 1375, 1376
<code>\BibitemShut@ltx</code>	...	1370, 1413
<code>\bibitemStop</code>	..	1364, 1373, 1643
<code>\bibliography</code>	.....	66
<code>\bibliography</code>	..	1434 , 1630, 1666
<code>\bibliography@latex</code>		1434, 1440, 1443, 1445
<code>\bibliographystyle</code>	.	12 , 56 , 59 , 107 , 127
<code>\bibliographystyle</code>	.	1385, 1415
<code>\bibliographystyle@latex</code>		1385, 1415, 1476
<code>\bibliographystyle@sw</code>	.....	56
<code>\bibliographystyle@sw</code>	...	1416, 1417, 1477
<code>\bibnamefont</code>	.....	107 , 128
bibnotes document class option		19 , 117
<code>\bibnumfmt</code>	.....	20 , 55
<code>\bibnumfmt</code>	.....	1387
<code>\bibpreamble</code>	..	1387 , 3036 , 3426
<code>\bibpunct</code>	.....	51 , 134
<code>\bibpunct</code>	.....	3018 , 3426
<code>\bibsection</code>	.....	53
<code>\bibsection</code>	..	1387, 3022 , 3116, 3426
<code>\bibsep</code>	.....	3036 , 3426
<code>\bibstyle</code>	.....	59
<code>\Big</code>	.....	2161, 2165
<code>\big</code>	.....	2163, 2167
<code>\Bigg</code>	.....	2160, 2164
<code>\bigg</code>	.....	2162, 2166
<code>\Bigglb</code>	.....	2160
<code>\bigglb</code>	.....	2162
<code>\Biggrb</code>	.....	2164
<code>\biggrb</code>	.....	2166
<code>\Biglb</code>	.....	2161
<code>\biglb</code>	.....	2163
<code>\Bigrb</code>	.....	2165
<code>\bigrb</code>	.....	2167
<code>\bm</code>	.....	1929, 1930, 1940 , 1948
bm document class	.....	11
<code>\bmf</code>	.....	2593
<code>\boldmath</code>	.....	15
<code>\boldmath</code>	..	255–257, 1919–1922
book document class	.....	11
<code>\botrule</code>	.....	1241
<code>\bottomfraction</code>	.....	812
<code>\byrevtex</code>	.....	2787, 2795
byrevtex document class option		29
<code>\byrevtex@sw</code>	.....	29 , 37
<code>\byrevtex@sw</code>	.....	563 , 2795
C		
<code>\c@figure</code>	.....	1086
<code>\c@float@type</code>	.....	1208
<code>\c@footnote</code>	.....	121
<code>\c@NAT@ctr</code>	.....	53 , 65
<code>\c@NAT@ctr</code>	.....	1346, 1348
<code>\c@page</code>	.....	68
<code>\c@page</code>	...	773, 1685, 1699, 2667
<code>\c@secnumdepth</code>	...	708, 714, 744, 751, 936, 945, 3075, 3131
<code>\c@table</code>	.....	1118
<code>\c@video</code>	.....	1200
<code>\cal</code>	.....	1839
<code>\case</code>	.....	1895
<code>\cdots</code>	.....	2085
<code>\centering</code>		1108, 2674, 2714, 2724, 2745, 2758, 2831, 2845, 2857, 2887, 2900, 2912, 3281
<code>\cha</code>	.....	2594
<code>\change@journal</code>		469 , 2570–2575, 2577–2579, 2581–2585
<code>\change@society</code>	..	469 , 491–495, 612, 658
<code>\changes</code>	...	58–202, 2576, 2580
<code>\chapter</code>	.....	61

<code>\checkindate</code>	273, 727, 728, 736, 737, 758, 759, 2790	<code>classes.dtx</code>	37
<code>\citation</code>	64, 121, 134	<code>classes.dtx</code> document class	34
<code>\citation</code>	1586, 3208, 3423	<code>\classname</code>	30, 81, 151, 169, 173, 186
<code>\cite</code>	52, 53, 59, 114, 134, 135	<code>\classoption</code>	72–74, 87, 164
<code>\cite</code>	3426	<code>\cleaders</code>	1795, 1807
<code>cite</code> document class	11, 36, 59, 60	<code>\clear@document</code>	399, 778
<code>\citealp</code>	52	<code>\cleardoublepage</code>	21
<code>\citealpnum</code>	52	<code>\clearpage</code>	12, 22, 45, 46
<code>citeautoscript</code> document class option	59, 60	<code>\clearpage</code>	400, 401, 404
<code>\citeautoscript@sw</code>	371, 1522	<code>\clearpage@ltx</code>	400, 401
<code>\citenamelfont</code>	108, 128	<code>\clo@</code>	96
<code>\citep</code>	135	<code>\clo@groupedaddress</code>	2661, 3236, 3265
<code>\citep</code>	3438	<code>\close@column</code>	22, 69
<code>\citet</code>	52	<code>\close@column</code>	401, 1736, 1820
<code>\citeyear</code>	1310, 1408	<code>\close@column@grid</code>	70
<code>\class@amsfonts</code>	37	<code>\close@column@grid</code>	1760, 1820
<code>\class@amsfonts</code>	501, 504, 507	<code>clsguide.tex</code>	79
<code>\class@amsmath</code>	519, 522, 526	<code>\clubpenalty</code>	3069
<code>\class@amssymb</code>	37	<i>(code specific to the josaa)</i> placeholder	13
<code>\class@amssymb</code>	510, 513, 516	<code>\colrule</code>	1240, 1890, 1891
<code>\class@documenthook</code>	12, 22, 65, 68, 79	<code>\columnsep</code>	15
<code>\class@documenthook</code>	396, 402, 596, 1093, 1217, 1521, 1574, 1612, 1698, 1963, 2010	<code>\columnsep</code>	416, 1744, 2277, 2503, 3074
<code>\class@enddocumenthook</code>	13, 22	<code>\columnseprule</code>	2278, 2504, 3073
<code>\class@enddocumenthook</code>	358, 403, 527, 1096, 1144, 1220	<code>\columnwidth</code>	1186, 1744
<code>\class@info</code>	255, 472, 483, 1412, 2012, 2048, 2199, 2356, 2420, 2569, 3097, 3100, 3103, 3106, 3109, 3112, 3172, 3175, 3178, 3181, 3184, 3187, 3191, 3235	<code>\compose@footnotes</code>	1817
<code>\class@name</code>	6	<code>\compose@footnotes@two</code>	1817
<code>\class@name</code>	18, 226	<code>compress</code> document class option	135
<code>\class@warn</code>	288, 319, 476, 487, 552, 673, 680, 694, 1590, 2050, 3216, 3232, 3443	<code>\copy</code>	2125, 2171, 2172, 2174
<code>\class@warn@end</code>	1875, 1881, 1885, 1890, 1929, 1948, 1952, 1957	<code>\copyright</code>	31
		<code>\copyrightname</code>	1860
		<code>\corresponds</code>	82
		<code>\corresponds</code>	2078
		<code>\count@</code>	53
		<code>\count@</code>	1347, 1348, 2801, 2803, 2818
		<code>\cp</code>	2630
		<code>\crr</code>	2099, 2811
		<code>\cs</code>	59, 70, 71, 77–81, 86, 89, 97, 120, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131–133, 135–137, 140, 143–145, 147–149, 153, 158,

160, 162, 163, 165, 166, 171,
177, 178, 181, 186, 190

`\csname` 28, 31, 53, 59

`\csname` 254,
256, 257, 553, 610, 613, 621,
622, 634, 636, 648, 650, 659,
689, 1091, 1092, 1123, 1124,
1168, 1169, 1172, 1212, 1213,
1234, 1288, 1296, 1304, 1468,
1509, 1517–1520, 1618, 1971,
1972, 1984, 2820, 2992, 3016,
3340, 3396

`\curr@envir` 1700, 1701

`\CurrentOption` 609–613,
620–622, 633, 634, 636, 647,
648, 650, 657–659

custom-bib document class . . 32,
107, 127

D

`\dagger` 2635, 2641, 2646

`\date` 74

`\date` 36

`\Dated@name` 1867

`\dateinRH@sw` 264, 272, 273

`\dblfloatpagefraction` 38

`\dblfloatpagefraction` 818

`\dblfloatsep` 2288, 2514

`\dbltextfloatsep` . . . 2289, 2515

`\dbltopfraction` 817

dcolumn document class 50

`\ddagger` 2636, 2642, 2647

`\ddot` 82

`\ddot` 2080, 2180

`\DeclareBoldMathCommand` . . . 84

`\DeclareMathSizes` . . 3154–3156

`\DeclareOldFontCommand` . 1832–
1838

`\DeclareOption` 33, 80

`\DeclareRobustCommand`
. . 1282, 1290, 1298, 1432,
1433, 1839, 1840, 1901, 1915,
1928, 2057, 2077–2081, 2084,
2087, 2088, 2091–2094, 2102–
2105, 2128, 2136, 2144, 2152,
2657

`\def@after@address` 3260

`\def@after@address@empty` 3260

`\descriptionlabel` 841, 847

`\dimen@` . . 1794, 1795, 1806, 1807,
2282, 2283, 2508, 2509, 2687,
2688, 2690, 2692, 2693, 3312,
3313

`\displaystyle` . 1905, 1919, 2071,
2109

`\do` 609, 620, 633, 647

`\do@if@floats` . . 1094, 1139, 1218

`\do@output@cclv` 779

`\DocInput` 11

document class

- amsmath 11, 12, 37, 83
- amsmath 11, 30, 82
- amssymb 11, 12, 37, 82
- article 11, 51
- bm 11
- book 11
- cite 11, 36, 59, 60
- classes.dtx 34
- custom-bib 32, 107, 127
- dcolumn 50
- geometry 15, 68, 117
- graphicx 11
- hyperref 11, 49, 142
- latex2e 82
- lineno . . 30, 77, 78, 141–143
- listings 61
- longtable 11, 14, 15
- ltxdoc 11
- ltxfront 14
- ltxgrid 3, 14, 21, 22, 28–30,
36, 70, 143
- ltxutil 14, 25
- mathtime 117
- mcite 36, 55
- multicol 11, 36, 137
- natbib 11–13, 20, 36, 51–57,
59–61, 79, 114, 134, 135
- overcite 11
- revtex4 1, 13, 84, 88, 90, 93,
122
- revtex4-2 1
- textcase 27

times	117	prab	4, 119
document class option		prapplied	4, 119
10pt	4, 33, 84, 137	prb	4, 116
11pt	4, 33, 88, 91, 137	prc	4, 117
12pt	4, 33, 90, 91, 137	prd	4, 117
amsfonts	11, 27	pre	4, 117
amsmath	27	preprint	16, 97
amssymb	11, 27	preprintnumbers	18
aps	4, 11, 93, 122	prfluids	4, 119
author-year	22	prl	4, 117, 119
balancelastpage	17	prmaterals	4, 119
bibnotes	19, 117	prper	4, 119
byrevtex	29	prx	4, 119
citeautoscript	59, 60	raggedbottom	23
compress	135	rmp	5, 120, 122
draft	24	secnumarabic	24, 125
endfloats	45, 49	showpacs	16
eprint	21	sort	51
eqsecnum	13, 24, 43	sort&compress	51
floatfix	29	super	59
flushbottom	23	superscript	60
footinbib	120	superscriptaddress	123
galley	23, 37	twocolumn	17, 21
groupauthors	137	twocolumngrid	70
groupedaddress	123	twoside	21
hypertext	32, 142	document environment	6, 12, 134
josaa	13	\document@inithook	12, 79
letterpaper	19	\document@inithook	232, 260, 380,
longbibliography	21		665, 788, 1141, 1207, 1232,
ltxgridinfo	29		2655
mcite	135	\documentclass	79
newabstract	30	\documentstyle	14
nobalancelastpage	17	\documentstyle	223
noeprint	21	\doublerulesep	1026, 2972, 2973
nofloats	47	\dp	1794, 1806, 2118
nolongbibliography	21	\draft	1880, 1881
nomerge	31	draft document class option	24
nopreprintnumbers	18	\draft@sw	24, 37
numerical	22	\draft@sw	437, 1882
oldabstract	30	driver	6
onecolumn	21, 37	\ds@letterpaper	354
oneside	21		
osa	13	E	
outputdebug	29	\edef	222, 608, 619, 632, 646, 1457
physrev	5, 120	\email	19
pra	4, 116	\emergencystretch	2299, 2525

<code>\emph</code>	1650
<code>\endacknowledgments</code>	929
<code>\endcsname</code>	59
<code>\endcsname</code>	254, 256, 257, 553, 610, 613, 621, 622, 634, 636, 648, 650, 659, 689, 1091, 1092, 1123, 1124, 1168, 1169, 1172, 1212, 1213, 1234, 1288, 1296, 1304, 1468, 1509, 1517–1520, 1618, 1971, 1972, 1984, 2820, 2992, 3016, 3340, 3396
endfloats document class option	45 , 49
<code>\endgraf</code>	247
<code>\endinput</code> 2193, 2350, 2414, 2563, 3225	
<code>\endNAT@thebibliography</code> .	1459
<code>\endnote</code>	1542
<code>\endnote@ext</code>	62
<code>\endnote@ext</code>	1549
<code>\endnote@relax</code>	62 , 63
<code>\endnote@relax</code>	1554, 1565
<code>\endtabular@hook</code>	1231
<code>\endthebibliography</code>	58
<code>\endthebibliography</code>	1878
<code>\endthebibliography@nogroup</code>	1673
<code>\endwrite@float</code>	1150, 1155
<code>\ensuremath</code>	2632
<code>\env</code>	179
environment	
abstract	73
acknowledgements	41
acknowledgments	74
document	6 , 12 , 134
figure	3 , 44–46 , 48 , 73
longtable	47
table	3 , 46–48 , 73
tabular	16
thebibliography	51 , 55 , 58 , 65 , 67 , 73 , 107 , 127 , 143
thebibliography@nogroup	67
theindex	73
video	3 , 48 , 49
widetext	71
environments:	
figure	1030
rtx@thebibliography .	1451
ruledtabular	1231
table	1111
video	1193
widetext@galley	1744
widetext@grid	1778
<code>\EOS</code>	1645
<code>\eprint</code>	135
<code>\eprint</code>	1940 , 3452
eprint document class option .	21
<code>\eprint@enable@sw</code> ...	376 , 1582
<code>\eqnum</code>	1956
eqsecnum document class option	13 , 24 , 43
<code>\eqsecnum@sw</code>	24 , 37
<code>\eqsecnum@sw</code>	443
<code>\errhelp</code>	222
<code>\errmessage</code>	226
<code>\evensidemargin</code>	15
<code>\evensidemargin</code> 2258, 2260, 2264, 2479, 2483	
<code>\everymath</code> 1905–1908, 1919–1922	
<code>\expandafter</code>	59
<code>\ext@figure</code>	1089
<code>\ext@table</code>	1121
<code>\ext@video</code>	1201
F	
<code>\f@size</code>	1907, 1908
<code>\f@ur</code> 2117, 2119–2121, 2123–2125, 2508	
<code>\false@sw</code>	20 , 56 , 121
<code>\false@sw</code> 1100, 1175, 1224, 1654, 2043, 2657	
<code>\fboxrule</code>	1029
<code>\fboxsep</code>	1028
figure (environment)	1030
figure environment	3 , 44–46 , 48 , 73
<code>\figurename</code>	73
<code>\figurename</code>	1090, 1851
<code>\figuresname</code>	73
<code>\figuresname</code>	1852

file	
.aux	13, 36, 59
.bbl	107, 127
.bst	107, 127
.dtx	6
.rtx	11–13, 26, 31–33, 93, 116
.rty	12, 79
.sty	32
11pt.rtx	88
12pt.rtx	90
□	136, 137, 140
aps.rtx	13, 33, 93, 122
aps.sty	46
aps10pt.rtx	84
apsrev.bst	107
apsrev.dbj	111, 113
apsrmp.bst	107, 127
apsrmp.dbj	113, 131
apsrmp.rtx	120, 122
auguide.tex	5
classes.dtx	37
clsguide.tex	79
driver	6
fleqn.clo	25
hyperref.dtx	49
hyperref.sty	7
ltxdoc.sty	7
ltxdocext.sty	7
ltxfront.dtx	29, 30
ltxgrid.dtx	16
ltxutil.dtx	65, 104
makebst.tex	107, 127
myarticle.rty	79
myarticle.tex	79
natbib	127
natbib.cfg	51
options	14
osa.rtx	13
osajnl.rtx	26
README	5
README-REVTEX.txt	6
revtex2	46
template.aps	5
template.rty	79
\file	52, 54, 56, 88, 138, 1695, 1696
\FL	1932
\fleqn	458
fleqn.clo	25
\float@link	1067, 1083, 1084
floatfix document class option	29
\floatp@sw	25, 37
\floatp@sw	461, 1100, 1175, 1224
\floatpagefraction	38
\floatpagefraction	815
\floats@sw	25, 37, 44–47, 49
\floats@sw	276, 461, 1131
\floatsep	2285, 2511
\flushbottom	425
flushbottom document class option	23
\flushing	1055, 1076, 3401
\fname@video	1202, 1206
\fnum@figure	1090
\fnum@table	1122
\fnum@video	1206
footinbib document class option	120
\footinbib@sw	20, 37, 53, 61, 65, 121
\footinbib@sw	359, 1593, 1617, 3194, 3215, 3217, 3440
\footins	15
\footins	2280, 2282, 2506, 2508, 3310, 3312
\footnote	37, 65
\footnote	1056, 1897
\footnotemark	1898
\footnoterule	2281, 2507, 3311
\footnotesep	2279, 2505, 3309
\footnotesize	2221, 2222, 2377, 2378, 2442, 2443, 2766, 2773, 3289, 3454
\footnotetext	1899
\footskip	15
\footskip	2274, 2493
\force@deferlist@sw	565, 571, 577
\fp@proc@H	270
\fp@proc@h	269
\fps@figure	1087

<code>\fps@table</code>	1119	<code>\frontmatter@makefnmark</code>	2747
<code>\fps@video</code>	1204	<code>\frontmatter@makefnmark</code>	2986
<code>\FR</code>	1933	<code>\frontmatter@PACS@format</code>	2764
<code>\frac</code>	1895, 1896	<code>\frontmatter@postabstractspace</code>	3295
<code>\frac</code>	83	<code>\frontmatter@preabstractspace</code>	3295
<code>\frac</code>	2128	<code>\frontmatter@RRAP@format</code>	2756, 3266
<code>\frontmatter@above@affilgroup</code>	123	<code>\frontmatter@setup</code>	2741, 3237
<code>\frontmatter@above@affilgroup</code>	2719, 3262	<code>\frontmatter@thefootnote</code>	121
<code>\frontmatter@above@affiliation</code>	123	<code>\frontmatter@thefootnote</code>	1469
<code>\frontmatter@above@affiliation</code>	2721, 3263	<code>\frontmatter@title@above</code>	2744, 3241
<code>\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script</code>	123	<code>\frontmatter@title@below</code>	2744, 3241
<code>\frontmatter@above@affiliation@script</code>	2721, 3264	<code>\frontmatter@title@format</code>	2744, 3241
<code>\frontmatter@abstractfont</code>	2681, 3288	<code>\frontmatterverbose@sw</code>	592
<code>\frontmatter@abstractheading</code>	2671, 3278	<code>\ftype@figure</code>	1088, 1091, 1092
<code>\frontmatter@abstractwidth</code>	2680, 2687, 2702	<code>\ftype@table</code>	1120, 1123, 1124
<code>\frontmatter@affiliationfont</code>	123	<code>\ftype@video</code>	1205, 1212, 1213
<code>\frontmatter@affiliationfont</code>	2703, 2732, 3253	<code>\futurelet</code>	1496
<code>\frontmatter@authorbelow</code>	2753	G	
<code>\frontmatter@authorformat</code>	2711, 3244	<code>\g@addto@macro</code>	1533
<code>\frontmatter@collaboration@above</code>	2735	<code>\g@bblefirsttoken</code>	1287, 1295, 1303, 1313
<code>\frontmatter@footnote</code>	37	galley document class option	23, 37
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code>	19	<code>\galley@outdent</code>	1744, 1826
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce</code>	355, 3113	<code>\galley@sw</code>	23
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce@endnote</code>	355, 3113	<code>\galley@sw</code>	411, 1825, 2689
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote</code>	19	<code>\GenericInfo</code>	212
<code>\frontmatter@footnote@produce@footnote</code>	356, 357	<code>\GenericWarning</code>	2194, 2351, 2415, 2564, 3226
<code>\frontmatter@footnotetext</code>	1764	geometry document class	15, 68, 117
<code>\frontmatter@keys@format</code>	2772	<code>\GetFileInfo</code>	27
		<code>\glb@settings</code>	1909, 1923
		<code>\glossary</code>	62
		<code>\glossary</code>	1566
		graphicx document class	11
		groupauthors document class option	137
		<code>\groupauthors@sw</code>	37

groupedaddress document class option 123
\gtrsim 2087, 2185

H

\hb@xt@ 1061, 1079, 1269, 1782,
1788, 1803, 2062, 2120, 2123,
2124, 2787, 2943, 2980, 2993,
3037, 3038, 3043
\headheight 15
\headheight 2270, 2489
\heading@cr 727, 728, 736, 737,
756, 1049
\headsep 15
\headsep 2271, 2490
\hline 1239–1241, 2972, 2973
\hoffset 15
\homepage 19
\href 1067
\hspace 53
\ht 1794, 1806, 2061, 2118, 2121,
2125
\Huge 2252, 2253, 2407, 2408, 2473
\huge 949, 959, 2249, 2250, 2404,
2405, 2470, 2471, 2473
\Hy@raisedlink 1466, 2992
\hyper@anchorend 1466, 2992,
3055
\hyper@anchorstart 1466, 2992,
3042
hyperref document class 11, 49,
142
hyperref.dtx 49
hyperref.sty 7
hypertext document class option
. 32, 142
\hypertext@enable@ltx 664, 665

I

\ialign 2099
\if 1323
\if@compatibility 221
\if@filesw 771, 1585, 1970, 3207,
3422
\if@mparswitch 15, 21
\if@reversemargin 15, 21

\if@twocolumn 15, 16
\if@twoside 15, 21
\ifappendixon 1717
\IfFileExists 611, 657
\ifmmode 1903, 1917
\ifNAT@super 20
\ifNAT@swa 1318
\ignorespaces 756, 1779, 2942,
3275, 3408, 3455
\immediate 774, 1158, 1160, 1555,
1576, 1579, 1586, 1972, 3197,
3208, 3412, 3423
\incompatible@package 789–791
\index 62
\index 1566
\indexname 73
\indexname 1850, 3077
\indexspace 3093
\input 25
\InputIfFileExists 689, 2023
\interlinepenalty 944, 958
\intertextsep 2287, 2513
\iovs 2599
\it 1836, 2703, 2733
\item 823, 831, 837, 1463, 1756,
3081
\itemindent 822, 830, 846, 1397,
1750
\itemsep 822, 2218, 2231, 2311,
2320, 2329, 2373, 2385, 2439,
2452, 2535, 2542, 2548
\itshape 989, 998, 1836, 2856,
2867, 2911

J

\j@nk 1676–1679
\jap 2601
\jcp 2600
\jmo 2603
\jmp 2602
\jobname 62, 120
\jor 2629
\josa 2604
\josaa 2605
josaa document class option 13
\josab 2606

<i><journal-specific setup></i> placeholder	
.....	36
<code>\journalname</code>	..... 1859
<code>\jpp</code>	..... 2607
<code>\jpr</code>	..... 2608
<code>\jqe</code>	..... 2595
L	
<code>\l@</code>	..... 135
<code>\l@@sections</code>	..... 104
<code>\l@sections</code>	. 2951, 2959, 2962, 3461, 3464, 3467
<code>\l@f@section</code>	..... 2953
<code>\l@figure</code>	..... 1037, 1126, 1216
<code>\l@paragraph</code>	..... 2964, 3470
<code>\l@part</code>	..... 104
<code>\l@part</code>	..... 2933
<code>\l@section</code>	2926, 2927, 2931, 2948 , 3458
<code>\l@section@saved</code>	... 2926, 2931
<code>\l@subparagraph</code>	... 2965, 3471
<code>\l@subsection</code>	..... 2958, 3463
<code>\l@subsubsection</code>	.. 2961, 3466, 3469
<code>\l@table</code>	..... 1126
<code>\l@video</code>	..... 1216
<code>\label</code>	..... 35 , 62
<code>\label</code>	..... 1458, 1566
<code>\labelenumi</code>	..... 793
<code>\labelenumii</code>	..... 795
<code>\labelenumiii</code>	..... 798
<code>\labelenumiv</code>	..... 801
<code>\labelitemi</code>	..... 804
<code>\labelitemii</code>	..... 805
<code>\labelitemiii</code>	..... 806
<code>\labelitemiv</code>	..... 807
<code>\labelsep</code>	. 842, 1396, 1687, 1689, 2313, 2317, 2325, 2334, 2339, 2344, 2537, 2539, 2545, 2551, 2554, 2557
<code>\labelwidth</code>	846, 1395, 1689, 2316, 2317, 2324, 2325, 2333, 2334, 2338, 2339, 2343, 2344, 2539, 2545, 2551, 2554, 2557
<code>\lambda</code>	..... 2071 – 2074
<code>\lambdabar</code>	..... 2057
<code>\LARGE</code>	... 2246, 2247, 2401, 2402, 2467, 2468
<code>\Large</code>	946, 2243, 2244, 2398, 2399, 2464, 2465, 3242
<code>\large</code>	2240, 2241, 2395, 2396, 2461, 2462, 2674, 2745, 2941, 3135, 3136, 3281
<code>\lastbox</code>	..... 68
<code>\lastbox</code>	..... 2807
<code>\lastpage@putlabel</code>	..... 770
<code>\lastskip</code>	..... 1488
<code>\LaTeX</code>	..... 124, 255
latex2e document class	..... 82
<code>\leaders</code>	. 1783, 1790, 3045, 3047, 3049, 3051
<code>\leftarrow</code>	..... 2104
<code>\leftmargin</code>	..... 823, 831, 837, 846, 1688, 1689, 1751, 2215, 2228, 2308, 2315, 2323, 2332, 2337, 2342, 2370, 2382, 2436, 2449, 2533, 2538, 2544, 2550, 2553, 2556
<code>\leftmargini</code>	..... .. 1688, 2215, 2228, 2301, 2308, 2370, 2382, 2436, 2449, 2527, 2533
<code>\leftmarginii</code>	. 2302, 2315, 2316, 2528, 2538, 2539
<code>\leftmarginiii</code>	2303, 2323, 2324, 2529, 2544, 2545
<code>\leftmarginiv</code>	. 2304, 2332, 2333, 2530, 2550, 2551
<code>\leftmarginv</code>	. 2305, 2337, 2338, 2531, 2553, 2554
<code>\leftmarginvi</code>	. 2306, 2342, 2343, 2532, 2556, 2557
<code>\leftrightarrow</code>	..... 2102
<code>\leftskip</code>	..... 68
<code>\leftskip</code>	2692, 2695, 2976, 2979, 2980, 2988, 2991, 2993, 3248, 3251, 3257, 3259, 3269, 3270, 3291, 3293
<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code>	..... 23 , 37
<code>\lengthcheck@sw</code>	429 , 3127, 3134
<code>\lesssim</code>	..... 2087 , 2184
<code>\let</code>	..... 51 , 59 , 61

<code>\let@environment</code> .. 1132–1137, 1164–1166, 1383, 1384, 1665, 1818, 1822, 1937	<code>\ltx@footmark@latex</code> 1603, 1607
letterpaper document class option 19	<code>\ltx@footnote@pop</code> 1606
<code>\linelabel</code> 77	<code>\ltx@footnote@push</code> . 1595, 1602
<code>\linelabel</code> 1998, 2006	<code>\ltx@footttext</code> .. 1598, 1604, 1608
lineno document class 30 , 77 , 78 , 141–143	<code>\ltx@footttext@latex</code> 1604, 1608
<code>\linenumbers</code> 77	<code>\ltx@no@footnote</code> 1766
<code>\linenumbers</code> .. 599, 1998, 2006	ltxdoc document class 11
<code>\linenumbers@sw</code> 594	ltxdoc.sty 7
<code>\linenumbersep</code> 598	ltxdocext.sty 7
<code>\lineskip</code> 1014, 2098	ltxfront document class 14
listings document class 61	ltxfront.dtx 29 , 30
<code>\listoffigures</code> 73	ltxgrid document class 3 , 14 , 21 , 22 , 28–30 , 36 , 70 , 143
<code>\listoffigures</code> 1036	ltxgrid.dtx 16
<code>\listoftables</code> 73	<code>\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw</code> . 582, 587
<code>\listoftables</code> 1125	<code>\ltxgrid@info@sw</code> 580
<code>\listofvideos</code> 1215	ltxgridinfo document class option 29
<code>\listparindent</code> ... 822, 829, 830, 1398, 1749	<code>\ltxu@dotsep</code> 2918, 3457
<code>\loarrow</code> 2102	ltxutil document class .. 14 , 25
<code>\lofname</code> 73	ltxutil.dtx 65 , 104
<code>\lofname</code> 1847	
longbibliography document class option 21	M
<code>\longbibliography@sw</code> 21	<code>\mag</code> 15
<code>\longbibliography@sw</code> 373 , 3200, 3415	<code>\make@footnote@endnote</code> 65
<code>\longtable</code> 1167	<code>\make@footnote@endnote</code> .. 1592, 1613
longtable document class 11 , 14 , 15	<code>\makeatletter</code> 1968
longtable environment 47	makebst.tex 107 , 127
<code>\lotname</code> 73	<code>\makelabel</code> 847
<code>\lotname</code> 1848	<code>\MakeLowercase</code> 497
<code>\lovname</code> 1203	<code>\MakeTextUppercase</code> ... 102 , 126
<code>\lower</code> 2082, 2096	<code>\MakeTextUppercase</code> 743, 2763, 2834, 2835, 2890, 3349, 3350
<code>\LT@cols</code> 237	<code>\maketitle</code> 39
<code>\LT@makecaption</code> 234, 236	<code>\MakeUppercase</code> 497 , 707
<code>\LT@makecaption@rtx</code> .. 234, 236	<code>\marginparpush</code> 2296, 2522
<code>\LT@mcol</code> 237	<code>\marginparsep</code> 15
<code>\LTcapwidth</code> 240	<code>\marginparsep</code> 2268, 2487
<code>\ltp</code> 2609	<code>\marginparwidth</code> 15
<code>\ltx@footmark</code> .. 1597, 1603, 1607	<code>\marginparwidth</code> 2261, 2265, 2480, 2484
	<code>\mark@envir</code> 1701
	<code>\markright</code> 62
	<code>\mathbb</code> 83

`\mathbb` . . . 2147, 2149, 2154, 2157,
 2158, 2187
`\mathbf` 1835
`\mathcal` 1839
`\mathchoice` . . . 1904, 1918, 2070,
 2108
`\mathclose` 2178
`\mathfrak` 83
`\mathfrak` 2131, 2133, 2138, 2141,
 2142, 2186
`\mathit` 1836
`\mathletters` 1951
`\mathnormal` 1840
`\mathopen` 2177
`\mathord` . 2085, 2102–2105, 2121,
 2125
`\mathpalette` 2091, 2092
`\mathparagraph` . 2638, 2644, 2649
`\mathrel` 2091, 2092
`\mathring` 82
`\mathring` 2079
`\mathrm` 1832
`\mathsection` . . 2637, 2643, 2648
`\mathsf` 1833
`mathtime` document class . . . 117
`\mathtt` 1834
`\maxdimen` 3075, 3131
`\mbox` 1309, 1911, 1925
`mcite` document class 36, 55
`mcite` document class option . 135
`\mediumtext` 1935
`\MessageBreak` 553, 554
`\mini@note` 1528
`\mini@notes` 1528, 1541
`\minipagefootnote@foot` . . 1739,
 1770
`\minipagefootnote@init` . . 1737,
 1761
`\mit` 1840
`\moveleft` 68
`\moveright` 68
`\mtt` 2598
`multicol` document class . 11, 36,
 137
`myarticle.rty` 79
`myarticle.tex` 79

N

`\narrowtext` 1934
`\nat` 2610
`\NAT@citetp` 59
`\NAT@citetp` 1524
`\NAT@close` 54
`\NAT@close` 1355
`\NAT@bibitem@cont` 1418
`\NAT@BibitemShut` . . . 1362, 1411
`\NAT@biblabel` 134
`\NAT@bibsetnum` 1387
`\NAT@bibsetup` 1387
`\NAT@citenum` 1308
`\NAT@citesuper` 52, 59
`\NAT@citesuper` . 1386, 1486, 1523
`\NAT@citeyear` 1310, 1408
`\NAT@cmprs` 51, 114
`\NAT@cmprs` 3450
`\NAT@conj` 1348, 1350, 1361
`\NAT@def@citea` 53, 54, 134
`\NAT@def@citea` 1340
`\NAT@def@citea@box` 54
`\NAT@def@citea@box` 1342
`\NAT@def@citea@close` 54
`\NAT@def@citea@close` . . . 1341
`\NAT@mbox` 54
`\NAT@mbox` 1309, 1359
`\NAT@merge` 31, 51, 55, 135
`\NAT@merge` 602, 1387, 3449
`\NAT@separator` 1345
`\NAT@set@cites` 51, 134
`\NAT@sort` 51, 114
`\NAT@space` 1311, 1345, 1348, 1350
`\NAT@spacechar` 1311
`\NAT@swatru` 1329
`\NAT@thebibliography` . . . 1452
`natbib` 127
`natbib` document class 11–
 13, 20, 36, 51–57, 59–61, 79,
 114, 134, 135
`natbib.cfg` 51
`\NATx@bibnumfmt` 368, 1405
`\NATx@bibsetnum` 1388, 1391
`\NATx@bibsetup` 1393, 1401
`newabstract` document class option
 30

`\newblock` [1387](#), [3036](#), [3426](#)
`\newbox` .. 1091, 1123, 1212, 1812,
 1813
`\newcolumn` type 1235
`\newif` [21](#)
`\newif` 1717
`\newlabel` 774
`\newlinechar` 1571
`\newwrite` 1564, 1971
`\noalign` 1889, 2972, 2973
nobalancelastpage document class
 option [17](#)
noeprint document class option [21](#)
nofloats document class option [47](#)
nolongbibliography document class
 option [21](#)
nomerge document class option [31](#)
nopreprintnumbers document class
 option [18](#)
`\normalfont`
 805, 842, 971, 980, 989,
 998, 1007, 1278, 1322, 1465,
 1832–1838, 2742, 2750, 2830,
 2844, 2856, 2867, 2876, 2886,
 2899, 2911, 3238
`\normallineskip` 1015
`\normalsize` [124](#)
`\normalsize` 998, 1007, 2033, 2077,
 2200, 2201, 2357, 2358, 2421,
 2422, 2867, 2876, 3138, 3139,
 3158, 3159, 3299, 3300, 3377
`\notesname` [73](#)
`\notesname` [1845](#)
`\numbername` [1865](#)
numerical document class option [22](#)

O

`\obsolete@command` .. 1932–1935
`\oc` 2611
`\oddsidemargin` [15](#)
`\oddsidemargin` 2257, 2259, 2263,
 2478, 2482
`\ol` 2612
oldabstract document class option
 [30](#)
`\oneapage` 1102, 1177, 1226

onecolumn document class option
 [21](#), [37](#)
`\onecolumn@grid@setup` 393
`\onecolumngrid` 1762, 1774, 1792,
 2664
`\onecolumngrid@pop` 1173, 1191,
 3033, 3082, 3084
`\onecolumngrid@push` 1170, 1184,
 3025, 3076
oneside document class option [21](#)
`\onlinecite` [52](#)
`\onlinecite` 1409, [1432](#)
`\open@column@mlt` 1710
`\open@column@one` 1704
`\open@column@two` [22](#)
`\open@column@two` [1703](#)
`\open@onecolumn` [1703](#)
`\open@twocolumn` 391, 1709
`\openone` [2077](#)
`\openout` [63](#)
`\openout` 1576, 1972
`\OptionNotUsed` 670
options [14](#)
osa document class option [13](#)
osa.rtx [13](#)
osajnl.rtx [26](#)
outputdebug document class option
 [29](#)
`\outputdebug@sw` [580](#)
`\overcirc` [82](#)
`\overcirc` [2078](#)
overcite document class [11](#)
`\overdots` [82](#)
`\overdots` [2078](#)
`\overfullrule` 438
`\overstar` [2102](#)

P

`\p@enumii` 797
`\p@enumiii` 800, 803
`\p@enumiv` 803
`\p@paragraph` 882, 907, 3333
`\p@section` 870, 895, 3321
`\p@subparagraph` 886, 911, 3337
`\p@subsection` 874, 899, 3325
`\p@subsubsection` 878, 903, 3329

<code>\PackageError</code>	1997	<code>\journal-specific setup</code> ...	36
<code>\PackageWarning</code>	2005	<code>\pof</code>	2615
<code>\PackageWarningNoLine</code> ...	2056	<code>\pop</code>	2614
<code>\pacs</code>	3240	<code>\post@absbox</code>	2018
<code>\PACS@warn</code>	<u>3240</u>	<code>\ppname</code>	<u>1864</u>
<code>\pagenumbering</code>	68	<code>\pra</code>	2616
<code>\pagenumbering</code>	808	<code>pra</code> document class option .	4, 116
<code>\pageref</code>	1567	<code>prab</code> document class option	4, 119
<code>\pagestyle</code>	98	<code>prapplied</code> document class option	4, 119
<code>\paperheight</code>	15, 37	<code>\prb</code>	2617
<code>\paperheight</code>	<u>325</u>	<code>prb</code> document class option .	4, 116
<code>\paperwidth</code>	15, 37	<code>\prc</code>	2618
<code>\paperwidth</code>	<u>325</u>	<code>prc</code> document class option .	4, 117
<code>\par</code>	78	<code>\prd</code>	2619
<code>\parbox</code>	240	<code>prd</code> document class option .	4, 117
<code>\parindent</code>	943, 957, 995, 1004, 1077, 1267, 1749, 1750, 2298, 2524, 2683, 2768, 2775, 2864, 2873, 2937, 2977, 2989, 3079, 3292, 3346, 3356, 3364, 3372, 3376	<code>\pre</code>	2620
<code>\parsep</code>	831, 1400, 1752, 2217, 2218, 2230, 2231, 2309, 2319, 2320, 2327, 2372, 2373, 2384, 2385, 2438, 2439, 2451, 2452, 2533, 2541, 2542, 2547	<code>pre</code> document class option .	4, 117
<code>\parshape</code>	68	<code>\pre@bibdata</code>	62, 64
<code>\parskip</code> .	2297, 2523, 2716, 2738, 2745, 2769, 3080, 3250	<code>\pre@bibdata</code> .	1439, 1443, 1445, 1450, 1576, <u>3021</u>
<code>\part</code>	931	<code>\prec</code>	2088
<code>\partname</code>	73	<code>\precsim</code>	<u>2087</u> , 2183
<code>\partname</code>	946, <u>1845</u>	<code>\prep@absbox</code>	2017
<code>\partopsep</code>	2300, 2328, 2526, 2547	<code>\prep@math@patch</code>	1798
<code>\phantomsection</code>	919, 3040	<code>\prepdf</code>	54
<code>physrev</code> document class option	5, 120	<code>\prepdf</code> ..	401, 1167–1169, 1355, 2999
<code>\pl</code>	2613	<code>\preprint</code>	18, 101
<code>\place@bibnumber</code>	20, 37, 55, 121	<code>\preprint</code>	2800, 2805, 2810
<code>\place@bibnumber</code>	365, 1406, <u>3211</u> , 3214	<code>preprint</code> document class option	16, 97
<code>\place@bibnumber@inl</code>	369, 3211	<code>\preprint@count</code>	2800, 2818
<code>\place@bibnumber@sup</code>	121	<code>\preprint@cr</code>	2810, 2817
<code>\place@bibnumber@sup</code>	366, <u>369</u> , 3214	<code>\preprint@hlist</code>	2805, 2819
<code>placeholder</code>		<code>\preprint@sw</code>	18, 37
<code>(code specific to the josaa)</code>	13	<code>\preprint@sw</code>	<u>313</u> , 2781
		<code>preprintnumbers</code> document class option	18
		<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> .	16, 18, 23, 37, 70, 98
		<code>\preprintsty@sw</code> ..	265, <u>278</u> , 316, 414, 1823, 2672, 2697, 2700, 2729, 2736, 2789, 3245, 3279, 3298
		<code>\present@bibnote</code>	58

`\present@bibnote` [1451](#)
`\preserve@LaTeX` [525](#), [529](#)
`prfluids` document class option [4](#),
[119](#)
`\print@float` . [1102](#), [1104](#), [1177](#),
[1179](#), [1226](#), [1228](#)
`\print@toc` [1036](#), [1125](#), [1215](#), [1979](#),
[2922](#)
`\printendnotes` [61](#), [64](#), [73](#)
`\printendnotes` [1589](#)
`\printfigures` [45](#), [73](#)
`\printfigures` [1097](#), [1099](#)
`\printtables` [22](#), [47](#), [73](#)
`\printtables` [1145](#), [1162](#)
`\printvideos` [49](#)
`\printvideos` [1221](#), [1223](#)
`\prl` [2621](#)
`prl` document class option . [4](#), [117](#),
[119](#)
`prmaterials` document class option
. [4](#), [119](#)
`\ProcessOptions` [26](#), [31](#)
`\produce@preprints` . [2782](#), [2796](#)
`\produce@RRAP` [3272](#)
`\protectdef@boldmath` . [253](#), [261](#)
`\protected@write` [63](#)
`\protected@xdef` [1531](#)
`\providecommand` [784](#), [1638](#),
[1943](#)–[1945](#)
`\providecommand@j@nk` [1638](#), [1675](#)
`\ProvidesClass` [13](#)
`\ProvidesFile` [93](#)
`\ProvidesFile` [5](#)–[9](#), [12](#)
`\ProvidesPackage` [6](#), [13](#)
`\ProvidesPackage` [10](#)
`prper` document class option [4](#), [119](#)
`prx` document class option . [4](#), [119](#)
`\ps@article` [726](#), [2708](#)
`\ps@article@final` [726](#)
`\ps@headings` [701](#)
`\ps@myheadings` [701](#)
`\ps@preprint` [726](#), [2701](#)
`\ps@titlepage` [2778](#)
`\pspie` [2625](#)
`\Published@name` [1867](#)
`\punct@RRAP` [2762](#)

Q

`\quad` [709](#), [715](#), [727](#), [728](#), [736](#), [737](#),
[758](#), [759](#), [2790](#), [2820](#), [3275](#)

R

`raggedbottom` document class op-
tion [23](#)
`\raggedcolumn@sw` [421](#), [2968](#)
`\raise` [2061](#), [2121](#), [2125](#), [2174](#)
`README` [5](#)
`README-REVTEX.txt` [6](#)
`\Received@name` [1867](#)
`\RecordChanges` [25](#)
`\ref` [1391](#), [1567](#)
`\references` [1876](#)
`\refname` [73](#)
`\refname` . [1331](#), [1335](#), [1849](#), [3041](#),
[3431](#)
`\relax` [59](#), [61](#), [116](#)
`\renewenvironment` [2662](#)
`\replace@command` [1872](#), [1873](#),
[1895](#)–[1899](#), [2078](#)–[2080](#)
`\replace@environment` [927](#)
`\RequirePackage` [26](#)
`\RequirePackage` [21](#),
[23](#), [498](#), [501](#), [510](#), [519](#), [597](#),
[786](#), [1382](#), [1961](#), [3128](#)
`\reserved@a` [222](#), [225](#)
`\restore@LaTeX` [538](#), [549](#)
`\REV@` [74](#)
`\REV@bbox` [1915](#)
`\REV@bm` [1928](#), [1941](#)
`\REV@boldclose` . [2164](#)–[2167](#), [2178](#)
`\REV@boldopen` [2160](#)–[2163](#), [2177](#)
`\rev@citealp` [52](#)
`\rev@citealp` [1282](#), [1409](#)
`\rev@citealpnum` [52](#)
`\rev@citealpnum` [1282](#)
`\rev@citemark` [1542](#), [1597](#)
`\rev@citet` [52](#)
`\rev@citet` [1282](#), [1410](#)
`\REV@dddot` [2084](#), [2180](#)
`\rev@endtext` [1545](#), [1598](#)
`\REV@gtrsim` [2092](#), [2185](#)
`\REV@lesssim` [2091](#), [2184](#)
`\REV@mathbb` [2187](#)

<code>\REV@mathfrak</code>	.. 2136, 2152, 2186	<code>\rtx@citex</code>	..... 1482
<code>\REV@pmb</code>	..... 2168, 2177, 2178	<code>\rtx@def@citea</code>	..... 53
<code>\REV@precsim</code>	..... 2090	<code>\rtx@def@citea</code>	..... 1339
<code>\REV@succsim</code>	..... 2089	<code>\rtx@def@citea@box</code>	..... 54
<code>\REV@text</code>	..... 1901, 1940	<code>\rtx@def@citea@box</code>	..... 1339
<code>\REV@triangleq</code>	..... 2081, 2181	<code>\rtx@def@citea@close</code>	... 1339
<code>\Revised@name</code>	..... 1867	<code>\rtx@do@substyle</code>	. 684, 688, 697
<code>\revsymb@inithook</code>	.. 1963, 2179	<code>\rtx@fin@day</code>	. 2038, 2042, 2048, 2050
<code>\REVSymb@warn</code>	. 2056, 2129, 2137, 2145, 2153	<code>\rtx@fin@month</code>	2037, 2041, 2048, 2050
<code>\revtex</code>	..... 37, 41, 50, 189, 205	<code>\rtx@fin@warn</code>	..... 2039
<code>revtex2</code>	..... 46	<code>\rtx@fin@year</code>	. 2036, 2040, 2048, 2050
<code>revtex4</code> document class	1 , 13 , 84 , 88 , 90 , 93 , 122	<code>\rtx@require@packages</code>	26 , 27 , 57
<code>revtex4-2</code> document class	.... 1	<code>\rtx@require@packages</code>	..... .. 496 , 497, 506, 515, 524, 785, 1381, 1960, 2022, 2032
<code>\rightarrow</code>	..... 2105	<code>\rtx@swap@citea</code>	..... 52 , 53
<code>\rightskip</code>	..... 68	<code>\rtx@swap@citea</code>	1286, 1294, 1307, 1339
<code>\rm</code>	..... 1832	<code>\rtx@swap@citenum</code>	.. 1302, 1306
<code>\rmp</code>	..... 2622	<code>rtx@thebibliography</code> (environment)	..... 1451
<code>rmp</code> document class option	. 5 , 120 , 122	<code>ruledtabular</code> (environment)	1231
<code>\roarrow</code>	..... 2102	<code>\runinaddress@sw</code>	..... 37
<code>\robust@boldmath</code>	..... 253		
<code>\Roman</code>	.. 866, 869, 891, 894, 3317, 3320		
<code>\rotatebox</code>	..... 1190		
<code>\rse</code>	..... 2624		
<code>\rsi</code>	..... 2623		
<code>\rtx@@citetp</code>	..... 59		
<code>\rtx@@citetp</code>	..... 1482 , 1524		
<code>\rtx@apsphysrev</code>	..... 3190		
<code>\rtx@apspra</code>	..... 3096		
<code>\rtx@apsprab</code>	..... 3174		
<code>\rtx@apsprapplied</code>	..... 3180		
<code>\rtx@apsprb</code>	..... 3099		
<code>\rtx@apsprc</code>	..... 3102		
<code>\rtx@apsprd</code>	..... 3105		
<code>\rtx@apspre</code>	..... 3108		
<code>\rtx@apsprfluids</code>	..... 3186		
<code>\rtx@apsprl</code>	..... 3111		
<code>\rtx@apsprmaterials</code>	.... 3183		
<code>\rtx@apsprper</code>	..... 3171		
<code>\rtx@apsprx</code>	..... 3177		
<code>\rtx@bibsection</code>	.... 1330 , 1387		
<code>\rtx@citesuper</code>	..... 1317 , 1386		
<code>\rtx@citex</code>	..... 59		

			S
		<code>\samepage</code>	..... 1054, 2770, 2776
		<code>\save@note</code>	..... 1528
		<code>\sbox</code>	..... 241, 1048
		<code>\sc</code>	..... 1838
		<code>\scriptscriptstyle</code>	1908, 1922, 2074, 2111, 2112
		<code>\scriptsize</code>	..... 47
		<code>\scriptsize</code>	.. 1128, 2234, 2235, 2389, 2390, 2455, 2456
		<code>\scriptstyle</code>	. 1907, 1921, 2073, 2109–2111
		<code>\scshape</code>	..... 1838
		<code>\sd</code>	..... 2628
		<code>secnumarabic</code> document class option	..... 24 , 125
		<code>\secnums@arabic</code>	..... 24 , 25
		<code>\secnums@arabic</code>	..... 455, 864

<code>\secnums@rtx</code>	24, 25, 125	<code>\sjqe</code>	2626
<code>\secnums@rtx</code>	457, 864, 3315	<code>\skip</code>	15
<code>\section</code>	102, 126	<code>\skip@</code>	1488, 2712, 2717, 2722, 2725, 2939, 2942, 3044, 3046, 3048, 3050, 3052
<code>\section</code>	50, 916, 964, 1335, 1981, 2704, 2822, 3077, 3341, 3431	<code>\sl</code>	1837
<code>\section@preprintsty</code>	2704, 2878	<code>\slantfrac</code>	1896
<code>\sectionmark</code>	706, 723, 732, 741, 763	<code>\small</code>	47, 90
<code>\select@column@grid</code>	22	<code>\small</code>	971, 980, 989, 1047, 1127, 2077, 2208, 2209, 2365, 2366, 2429, 2430, 2682, 2733, 2757, 2799, 2830, 2844, 2856, 2886, 2899, 2911, 3068, 3146, 3147, 3254, 3268, 3344, 3354, 3362, 3370, 3402
<code>\select@column@grid</code>	388, 397	sort document class option	51
<code>\set@colht</code>	1705, 1711	sort\&compress document class op- tion	51
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code>	1765, 1796, 1816	<code>\spacefactor</code>	1423, 1426, 1429
<code>\set@footnotewidth@two</code>	1765, 1796, 1816	<code>\splittopskip</code>	2273, 2492
<code>\set@linepenalties</code>	78	<code>\squeezetable</code>	47
<code>\set@linepenalties</code>	2016, 2017	<code>\squeezetable</code>	1127
<code>\set@listindent</code>	1715	<code>\ssf@size</code>	1908
<code>\set@listindent@</code>	1715	<code>\stepcounter</code>	1530
<code>\set@page@grid</code>	1814, 1831	<code>\string</code>	223, 224, 255, 319, 774, 1158, 1160, 1412, 1586, 1590, 1881, 1885, 1890, 1929, 1948, 1957, 1998, 2006, 2012, 2130, 2131, 2138, 2146, 2147, 2154, 2921, 2923, 3208, 3240, 3423
<code>\set@table@environments</code>	1130, 1142	<code>\subitem</code>	3089
<code>\set@tocdim@pagenum</code>	2935	<code>\subparagraph</code>	1000, 2869, 3375
<code>\setfloatlink</code>	1083	<code>\subsection</code>	973, 2705, 2836, 3351
<code>\setup@hook</code>	12, 14, 68, 79, 80, 84, 86, 98	<code>\subsection@preprintsty</code>	2705, 2878
<code>\setup@hook</code>	231, 315, 399, 415, 424, 434, 437, 443, 451, 603, 1686, 1831, 1942, 2033, 2255, 2476, 2495, 2699, 3018, 3022, 3061, 3066, 3115, 3126, 3132, 3213, 3297, 3426, 3441	<code>\subsectionmark</code>	712, 724, 733, 749, 764
<code>\setup@secnums</code>	25, 39	<code>\substyle@ext</code>	611, 657, 669, 676, 689, 2191, 2348, 2412, 2561, 3223
<code>\setup@secnums</code>	452, 455, 457	<code>\substyle@post</code>	611, 657, 668, 676, 689, 3212, 3409
<code>\sf</code>	1833	<code>\subsubitem</code>	3091
<code>\sf@size</code>	1907	<code>\subsubsection</code>	982, 2706, 2848, 3359
<code>\sffamily</code>	1833, 3238, 3344, 3354, 3362		
<code>\shipout</code>	36		
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code>	17, 37		
<code>\showKEYS@sw</code>	268, 292		
showpacs document class option	16		
<code>\showPACS@sw</code>	17, 37		
<code>\showPACS@sw</code>	267, 292		
<code>\sim</code>	2087, 2088, 2099		

<code>\subsubsection@preprintsty</code> ..	<code>\tabular@hook</code>	1231
..... 2706, 2878	<code>\tag</code>	1957
<code>\succ</code>	<code>\tally@box@size@sw</code> ...	435, 781
2087	<code>\tempa</code>	1987, 1988
<code>\succsim</code>	<code>template.aps</code>	5
2087 , 2182	<code>template.rty</code>	79
super document class option ..	<code>\tensor</code>	2102
59	<code>\test@amsmath@ver</code>	527, 547
<code>\super@cite@check</code> ..	<code>\test@bbl@sw</code>	1615
1496, 1501	<code>\TeX</code> .	34, 37, 179, 182, 205, 2795
<code>\super@cite@end</code>	<code>\text</code>	1940
1482	<code>\textasteriskcentered</code>	806
<code>\super@cite@let</code>	<code>\textbf</code>	1649
1482	<code>\textbullet</code>	804
<code>\super@cite@swap</code>	textcase document class	27
59	<code>\textcite</code>	52 , 134
<code>\super@cite@swap</code>	<code>\textcite</code>	1410, 1432
1482	<code>\textendash</code>	805
superscript document class option	<code>\textfloatsep</code>	2286, 2512
.....	<code>\textfraction</code>	814
60	<code>\textheight</code>	15
superscriptaddress document class	<code>\textheight</code> ..	1186, 2275, 2494,
option	3169	
123	<code>\textheight@sw</code>	590
<code>\switch@longtable</code>	<code>\TextOrMath</code>	96
233	<code>\TextOrMath</code>	2656, 2657
	<code>\textperiodcentered</code>	807
	<code>\textstyle</code> 1906, 1920, 2072, 2110	
	<code>\textsuperscript</code> 369, 1322, 1464	
	<code>\texttt</code>	128, 131, 146
	<code>\textwidth</code>	15
	<code>\textwidth</code> 416, 417, 1185, 2276,	
	2502, 2687, 2702, 3028	
	<code>\thanks</code>	19
	<code>\thanks</code>	31, 34
	<code>\thebibliography</code>	1876
	thebibliography environment	51,
	55 , 58 , 65 , 67 , 73 , 107 , 127 ,	
	143	
	<code>\thebibliography@nogroup</code> 1615	
	thebibliography@nogroup environ-	
	ment	67
	<code>\thebibliogrphy</code>	58
	<code>\theenumi</code>	793, 794, 797, 800
	<code>\theenumii</code>	795, 796, 800
	<code>\theenumiii</code>	798, 799, 803
T		
<code>\tabbingsep</code>	1687	
<code>\tabcolsep</code>	1024	
table (environment)	1111	
table environment ..	3 , 46–48 , 73	
<code>\table@hook</code>	47	
<code>\table@hook</code>	1127	
<code>\tableleft@skip</code> ..	1245, 1246, 1258	
<code>\tableleft@skip@default</code> ...	1245,	
	1258	
<code>\tableleft@skip@float</code>	1246, 2969	
<code>\tableline</code> 1888, 1890, 1891, 1893		
<code>\tablename</code>	73	
<code>\tablename</code>	1122, 1853	
<code>\tablenote</code>	1897	
<code>\tablenotemark</code>	1898	
<code>\tablenotetext</code>	1899	
<code>\tableofcontents</code>	73	
<code>\tableofcontents</code>	48, 2920	
<code>\tablesname</code>	73	
<code>\tablesname</code>	1854	
<code>\tablewrite</code>	1158, 1160	
<code>\tabmid@skip</code> ..	1247, 1248, 1259	
<code>\tabmid@skip@default</code>	1247, 1259	
<code>\tabmid@skip@float</code> .	1248, 2969	
<code>\tabright@skip</code> .	1249, 1250, 1260	
<code>\tabright@skip@default</code> ..	1249,	
	1260	
<code>\tabright@skip@float</code>	1250, 2969	
tabular environment	16	

<code>\theenumiv</code>	801, 802		2458, 2459
<code>\theequation</code>	1009	<code>\title</code>	29
<code>\theequation@prefix</code>	446, 1010, 1012, 1727, 1731	<code>\title@column</code>	69
<code>\thefigure</code>	1085	<code>\title@column</code>	1736, 1819
<code>\thefootnote</code>	20	<code>\title@column@grid</code>	1760, 1819
<code>\thefootnote</code>	1596, 2660	<code>\titleblock@produce</code>	121
<code>\thefootnote@latex</code>	2660	<code>\titlepage</code>	2662
<code>\theHvideo</code>	1214	<code>\titlepage@sw</code>	25, 37, 98
<code>theindex</code> environment	73	<code>\titlepage@sw</code>	466, 2698, 3188
<code>\thempfn</code>	1531, 1596, 1605, 1609	<code>\toc@font</code>	135
<code>\thempfn@latex</code>	1605, 1609	<code>\toc@font</code>	3453
<code>\thepage</code>	68	<code>\toc@post</code>	135
<code>\thepage</code>	703, 704, 720, 721, 727, 728, 736, 737, 758, 759, 774, 1685, 2789	<code>\toc@post</code>	1975, 2967, 3473
<code>\theparagraph</code>	861, 880, 881, 886, 905, 906, 910, 3331, 3332, 3337	<code>\toc@post@auto</code>	2967, 3473
<code>\thepart</code>	853, 865, 866, 890, 891, 938, 946, 3316, 3317	<code>\toc@pre</code>	135
<code>\thesection</code>	709, 744, 855, 868, 869, 874, 878, 882, 886, 893, 894, 898, 1727, 1730, 1733, 3319, 3320, 3325, 3329, 3333, 3337	<code>\toc@pre</code>	1967, 2966, 3472
<code>\thesubparagraph</code>	863, 884, 885, 909, 910, 3335, 3336	<code>\toc@pre@auto</code>	2966, 3472
<code>\thesubsection</code>	715, 751, 857, 872, 873, 878, 882, 886, 897, 898, 902, 1724, 3323, 3324, 3329, 3333, 3337	<code>\tocdepth@menge</code>	2921, 2925
<code>\thesubsubsection</code>	859, 876, 877, 882, 886, 901, 902, 906, 1725, 3327, 3328, 3333, 3337	<code>\tocdepth@restore</code>	2923, 2930
<code>\thetable</code>	1117	<code>\tocdim@min</code>	2949, 3459
<code>\thevideo</code>	1199	<code>\tocleft@</code>	2948, 3458
<code>\thispagestyle</code>	2666, 3078	<code>\tocleft@pagenum</code>	2938
<code>\thr@@</code>	31	<code>\tocname</code>	73
<code>\thr@@</code>	1407, 1679, 3312	<code>\tocname</code>	1846
<code>\tighten</code>	1884, 1885	<code>\today</code>	72
<code>\tightenlines@sw</code>	23, 37	<code>\today</code>	273, 1841
<code>\tightenlines@sw</code>	427, 1886, 2496	<code>\topfraction</code>	810
<code>times</code> document class	117	<code>\topmargin</code>	15
<code>\tiny</code>	273, 2237, 2238, 2392, 2393,	<code>\topmargin</code>	2269, 2488
		<code>\toprule</code>	1239
		<code>\topsep</code>	1390, 1399, 1748, 2216, 2229, 2310, 2318, 2326, 2329, 2371, 2383, 2437, 2450, 2534, 2540, 2546, 2548
		<code>\topskip</code>	2272, 2273, 2491, 2492
		<code>\total@text</code>	781
		<code>\traceoutput</code>	588
		<code>\translation</code>	1641
		<code>\triangle</code>	2082
		<code>\triangleq</code>	82
		<code>\triangleq</code>	2078, 2181
		<code>\trigger@float@par</code>	1167, 1168
		<code>\true@sw</code>	21
		<code>\true@sw</code>	1100, 1175, 1224, 1314, 1619, 1627, 1654, 2040–2042, 2657

`\tt` 1834
`\ttfamily` 1834
`\tw@` [55](#)
`\twocolumn` [115](#)
twocolumn document class option
..... [17](#), [21](#)
`\twocolumn@grid@setup` 390
`\twocolumn@sw` [21](#), [22](#), [37](#), [70](#)
`\twocolumn@sw` ... 284, [385](#), 1815,
2663
`\twocolumngrid` [68](#)
`\twocolumngrid` 1769, 1775, 1809,
2669
twocolumngrid document class op-
tion [70](#)
twoside document class option [21](#)
`\twoside@sw` [21](#), [37](#), [86](#)
`\twoside@sw` ... [379](#), 2256, 2477

U

`\undefined` [18](#), [21](#), [37](#)
`\unhbox` 1061, 2943
`\unskip` 241, 243,
756, 842, 1320, 1371, 1489,
1730, 2760, 2942, 3275
`\unvbox` [78](#)
`\url` 22, 45, [1940](#)
`\usepackage` [11](#), [27](#), [79](#)

V

`\vbox` 1185, 1637, 1780, 1802, 2096,
3400
`\ver@amsmath.sty` [27](#)
`\ver@amsmath@prefer` . 519, 551,
554, 562
`\vereq` 2091, 2092, 2095
video (environment) [1193](#)
video environment [3](#), [48](#), [49](#)
`\voffset` [15](#)
`\volumename` [1866](#)
`\vr` 2627
`\vrule` . 241, 243, 1784, 1789, 2064
`\vss` 2813
`\vtop` 2797

W

`\wastwocol@sw` 2663, 2669

`\widetext@bot` . 1788, 1802, 1803,
1806, 1807, 1813
widetext@galley (environment) .
..... [1744](#)
widetext@grid (environment) [1778](#)
`\widetext@outdent` . 1745, 1753,
1826
`\widetext@top` . 1780, 1794, 1795,
1812
widetext environment [71](#)
`\write` 774, 1158, 1160, 1555, 1579,
1586, 3197, 3208, 3412, 3423
`\write@float` 1148, 1153
`\write@bibliographystyle` .. [59](#)
`\write@bibliographystyle` 1474,
[1474](#), 1479, 1481
`\write@column@totals` 784

X

`\xpt` 3300

Z

`\z@` [51](#), [135](#)
`\z@skip` .. 1748, 2745, 2769, 2943,
3250